

Offprint from

Byzanz zwischen Orient und Okzident Veröffentlichungen des Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus Mainz/Frankfurt

The Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

Falko Daim · Ewald Kislinger (eds)



Byzanz zwischen Orient und Okzident | 24

Veröffentlichungen des Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus Mainz/Frankfurt



zugleich

Interdisziplinäre Forschungen

zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa
C. von Carnap-Bornheim · F. Daim · P. Ettel · U. Warnke (Hrsg.)

Band 10



The Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

Falko Daim · Ewald Kislinger (eds)

Redaktion: Stefan Albrecht (RGZM)
Satz: Claudia Nickel (RGZM)
Cover: Dominik Heher, Claudia Nickel (RGZM),
unter Verwendung eines Bildes von Antoine Helbert
Übersetzung: Leo Ruickbie, Antje Bosselmann-Ruickbie

Bibliografische Information der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek

Die Deutsche Nationalbibliothek verzeichnet diese Publikation in
der Deutschen Nationalbibliografie; detaillierte bibliografische
Daten sind im Internet über <http://dnb.d-nb.de> abrufbar.

ISSN 2626-9392 (Print)
ISSN 2629-2769 (Online)
ISBN 978-3-88467-344-7



Dieses Werk ist unter der Creative Commons-
Lizenz 4.0 (CC BY-SA 4.0) veröffentlicht.

Diese Publikation ist auf <http://www.propylaeum.de>
dauerhaft frei verfügbar (Open Access).

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.11588/propylaeum.911>

eISBN: 978-3-96929-086-6

URN: urn:nbn:de:bsz:16-propylaeum-ebook-911-0

© 2021 Verlag des Römisch-Germanischen Zentralmuseums

Das Werk ist urheberrechtlich geschützt. Die dadurch begründeten
Rechte, insbesondere die der Übersetzung, des Nachdrucks, der
Entnahme von Abbildungen, der Funk- und Fernsehsendung, der
Wiedergabe auf fotomechanischem (Fotokopie, Mikrokopie) oder
ähnlichem Wege und der Speicherung in Datenverarbeitungs-
anlagen, Ton- und Bildträgern bleiben, auch bei nur auszugsweiser
Verwertung, vorbehalten. Die Vergütungsansprüche des
§ 54, Abs. 2, UrhG. werden durch die Verwertungsgesellschaft
Wort wahrgenommen.

Druck: Beltz Grafische Betriebe GmbH, Bad Langensalza
Printed in Germany.

Propylaeum
FACHINFORMATIONSDIENST
ALTERTUMSWISSENSCHAFTEN

Contents

- 7 Falko Daim · Ewald Kislinger
Foreword
- 9 Ewald Kislinger
On Better and Worse Sites: The Changing Importance of the Harbours of Constantinople
- 19 Arne Effenberger
Constantinople/Istanbul: The Early Pictorial Sources
- 33 Alkiviadis Alexandros Ginalis · Ayşe Ercan-Kydonakis
Some Reflections on the Archaeology of the Late Antique and Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

Harbours and Landing Stages of Constantinople

- 75 Andreas Külzer
The Harbour of Theodosius in Yenikapı, İstanbul: A Harbour Area through the Ages
- 93 Dominik Heher
Harbour of Julian – Harbour of Sophia – Kontoskalion
- 109 Dominik Heher
The Harbour of the Bukoleon Palace
- 133 Ewald Kislinger
Neorion and Prosfhorion: The Old Harbours on the Golden Horn
- 141 Johannes Preiser-Kapeller
Heptaskalon and Other Landing Stages on the Goldenen Horn
- 151 Peter Schreiner
The Western Landing Stages (σκάλαι) in the Golden Horn:
Some Remarks Relating to the Eleventh and Twelfth Centuries
- 161 Neslihan Asutay-Effenberger
The Kynegion District and its Harbour in Late Byzantine and Ottoman Times
- 171 Ewald Kislinger
The Golden Horn: Constantinople's Superharbour (*Überhafen*) and its Chain

Harbours, Landing Stages, and Moorings of Constantinople's Outskirts

- 181 Grigori Simeonov
The Harbour and Landing Stages of Hebdomon
- 199 Grigori Simeonov
The Landing Stage of Brachialion

209	Grigori Simeonov The Moorings at Kosmidion
223	Klaus Belke Gates to Asia Minor: The Harbours of Chalcedon, Chrysopolis, Hiereia and Eutropiu Limen opposite Constantinople
235	Maps of Constantinople
239	Bibliography
273	Index (compiled by Klaus Belke)
285	List of Contributors
287	Sigles Used

Translators' note:

Each author has made an individual decision on the style of naming places and people, including whether to use Latin or Greek forms, meaning that spellings will vary throughout the book, which is reflected in the index.

Foreword

During the work on the Istanbul underground about twenty years ago, the remains of the medieval Harbour of Theodosius were rediscovered, along with nearly 40 shipwrecks. This was an archaeological find of the century and a substantial argument for including the Byzantine harbour landscape in the Priority Programme 1630 of the DFG (Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft/German Research Council) »Harbours from the Roman Imperial Period to the Middle Ages«.

One of the individual projects within this Priority Programme is »Ports and Landing Places on the Balkan Coasts of the Byzantine Empire (Fourth to Twelfth Century): Technology and Monuments, Economy and Communication«. It is part of the Leibniz ScienceCampus Mainz/Frankfurt: Byzantium between Orient and Occident, a collaboration between the Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseum in Mainz (RGZM), the Johannes Gutenberg University Mainz and other partners, especially the Viennese School of Byzantine Studies (at the University of Vienna and Austrian Academy of Sciences/ÖAW).

As was generally the case throughout history, Constantinople also played a central role in seafaring. Situated at the southern mouth of the Bosphorus on a peninsula between the Sea of Marmara and the Golden Horn, the daily life of the inhabitants in many respects depended on the sea, and the harbours formed the interface between the city and the sea. For centuries, Constantinople was one of the most important and powerful trading centres in the Mediterranean. In addition, the Byzantine Empire also dominated the Mediterranean militarily for a long time (thalassocracy) and its main fleet was stationed in Constantinople.

Written sources mention a number of smaller and larger harbours that were repeatedly rebuilt, renamed or even newly built over the centuries. These harbours have been researched over the years. Wolfgang Müller-Wiener earlier brought these results together in his work »Die Häfen von Byzantion – Konstantinoplis – Istanbul« (»The Harbours of Byzantion, Constantinople, Istanbul«), published posthumously in 1994. However, research on the topography of the city and on Byzantine seafaring, which has intensified since then, has yielded new data and perspectives.

During a special course held at the University of Vienna in 2014, the idea arose to not only include the harbours of Constantinople in the DFG project's catalogue in an overview, but also dedicate a separate anthology to them that would

reflect the current state of research. The development of the Constantinopolitan harbours covers the entire Byzantine period from the fourth to the fifteenth centuries. In addition, the immediate periphery must also be considered: on the one hand, the harbours on the Asian side of the Bosphorus; and, on the other hand, the landing stages in the immediate Thracian vicinity of the city walls, both on the Golden Horn and on the Sea of Marmara.

The first edition of this book was published in 2016 in German as Volume 4 of the Leibniz ScienceCampus's book series »Byzantium between Orient and Occident« (BOO). The eight contributors produced a total of twelve essays and have all worked within the frame of the Priority Programme 1630 of the DFG or co-operated with it. This was reviewed several times, mostly appreciatively, but also with suggestions for possible deepening and broadening of the contents.

In response to this, the two editors of this volume, Falko Daim and Ewald Kislinger, decided in 2020 to publish an expanded version in English to reach a broader audience. The original contributions were not only translated but updated, and the now eleven authors of different nationalities and mother tongues have delivered a total of fifteen essays for the English edition. They have endeavoured to reflect the broad linguistic spectrum of publications on the topic in Byzantine studies, considering a narrow approach (as seen in some recent companions) to be less fruitful. All publications on the subject that were published, known to us, and accessible by the end of 2020 have been taken into account.

Without the commitment of all the authors, this volume could not have been completed so swiftly, including the addition of an index, which was the special responsibility of Klaus Belke. Johannes Preiser-Kapeller and Michael Ober were in charge of the maps and plans. Our sincere thanks must also go to other colleagues: Leo Ruickbie and Antje Bosselmann-Ruickbie, who prepared the English translations with great dedication and expertise, with additional input from Laury Sarti, and provided editorial co-ordination, and Franz Siegmeth, who prepared various illustrations for printing. We would also like to express our thanks to Claudia Nickel and Stefan Albrecht at the RGZM publishing house.

As has always been the function of the harbours themselves, this volume is not intended to be an end but a starting point for new research.

*Mainz and Vienna, March 2021
Falko Daim and Ewald Kislinger*

Some Reflections on the Archaeology of the Late Antique and Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

This chapter aims to complement the other contributions of this volume¹ with particular remarks on the physical remains of the harbours of Constantinople. Due to the impossibility of covering the entire spectrum of archaeology within a chapter, **the following archaeological commentary will focus primarily on the architecture of harbour facilities *per se*, which consist of features such as quay structures, breakwaters with mole or wall superstructures, as well as jetties and pier remains.** In striking contrast to the relative abundance of historical accounts, the visual and archaeological knowledge of harbour structures along the coasts of the Golden Horn and the Sea of Marmara was for a long time limited to sparse visual evidence, such as photographic illustrations, maps, plans and historical depictions, together with short references and rather vague field notes². In fact, it was not until 2004 that a comprehensive insight into the harbours of Byzantine Constantinople, notably the harbour of Theodosius at Yenikapı, Chrysopolis at Üsküdar and Neorion/Prosporon at Sirkeci was possible for the very first time due to the large-scale rescue excavations conducted prior to the so-called Marmaray-Metro Construction Project³. Following the geographical order of the Volume, the paper is structured on the basis of the archaeological data. Hence, starting with the site of Yenikapı.

The Theodosian Harbour at Yenikapı

With an exceptionally large excavation area of 58 000 m² (fig. 1), the archaeological site at Yenikapı revealed, not only a total number of 37 shipwrecks of the Early to Late Byzantine periods⁴, but also a multitude of architectural remains. The latter are situated both at the eastern and the very western

end of the harbour excavation area. Amongst the various harbour structures brought to light, the most striking features form **two massive jetties** located in the eastern harbour basin (fig. 2)⁵. Both jetties are oriented in a north-south direction corresponding to a perpendicular position to the northern shoreline of the late antique harbour basin (fig. 3). In contrast to the very poor state of preservation of the western jetty, **the eastern one is in surprisingly good condition and completely preserved over a length of 35 m and a total width of 4 m (fig. 4)**⁶.

The structure consists of two different parts: a solid and homogeneous foundation, which has a uniform and linear shape; and a superstructure of large ashlar blocks (fig. 5). **The foundation is characterised by a compact composition of mortar mixed with rubble stones and ceramics (figs 6-7)**⁷, resembling the construction method of *opus caementicium*. Considering the unique conditions in the marine environment, it can be assumed that the construction of the foundation required a certain type of hydraulic concrete, mixing quicklime, seawater and an aggregate as a mortar-binding material⁸. Whether the aggregate used for the concrete composition consists of pozzolanic mortar, the so-called *puteolanus pulvis* (a volcanic sand from the Gulf of Naples near Puteoli)⁹, or any other volcanic ash or aggregate, still needs to be investigated through archaeometric analysis. Although Brandon aptly suggests that the concrete foundation of the eastern jetty represents a structure that can no longer be defined as »Roman marine concrete«¹⁰, it nevertheless follows Roman harbour construction techniques. As described by the Roman architect and engineer Vitruvius Pollio, as well as later by the Byzantine scholar and historian Procopius of Caesarea, hydraulic concrete installations protruding into the

1 A first German version without the present article was published in 2016: Daim, Häfen.

2 Dark, Harbours 152-154; Demangel, Contribution 42. 46-47; Krischen, Landmauer tab. 18; Schneider/Meyer-Plath, Landmauer tab. 25a-b; Mamboury/Wiegand, Kaiserpaläste, tab. XXVIII-XXX, XXXV-XXXVI; Mango, Spolia figs 1-3; Müller-Wiener, Häfen, tab. 48,2; Simeonov, Brachialion, in this volume, figs 3-4. 12; G. Simeonov, Hebdomon figs 1. 14, in this volume.

3 Kızıltan, Yenikapı, Sirkeci and Üsküdar.

4 For a detailed study of the shipwrecks see Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks; Kocabaş et al., Collection; Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks; Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı. A short but excellent overview with an historical analysis is provided by Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius esp. 84-89, in this volume.

5 A jetty forms a permanent solid structure built out into the sea or harbour basin as part of a harbour or dockyard alongside which ships could berth for loading and unloading activities: Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 35; Dear/Kemp, Ships and the Sea 290-291.

6 Ercan, Yenikapı 121.

7 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 177.

8 For the technology and character of Roman marine and hydraulic concrete see Blezard, Cements; Brandon et al., Building for Eternity 1-4. 141-187.

9 As has been used for example at Roman Imperial harbours such as Caesarea Maritima, Pompeiopolis, Cosa, etc.: Brandon et al., Building for Eternity 73-81. 94-101; McCann, Cosa; Oleson, Technology; Raban, Caesarea Maritima 64 ff.

10 Brandon et al., Building for Eternity 136.

water, such as jetties or moles, were constructed by using rectangular **wooden formworks or chests (as Procopius refers to them)**¹¹. Such wooden formworks or caissons were prepared on land and subsequently sunk into the water in order to be placed on the seabed for the filling of the hydraulic concrete mixture¹².

Remains of such wooden caissons have actually been preserved at the eastern jetty at Yenikapı, indicating that the feature is composed of a series of individual concrete masses (figs 4. 6)¹³. Four samples from parallel vertical boards of the wooden formwork had been dated through dendrochronological analysis to the period **between AD 657 and 786**¹⁴. Hence, the construction of the jetty may well be allocated to further historically documented harbour works such as the construction or repair of the harbour fortification surrounding the harbour basin at the turn of the seventh to the eighth century or further restoration measures in the first half of the ninth century¹⁵.

A dating to the Middle Byzantine period is further supported by **the upper construction part, which sits on the homogeneous concrete foundation. This superstructure consists of large ashlar blocks (fig. 8)**. These, however, do not represent only uniform building materials, but also a mixture of various **re-used blocks** fitted in for the construction of the walking level. Accordingly, apart from mostly limestone blocks of different shapes, marble blocks and even three *spolia* blocks are used. The latter pertains to the fragments of a frieze block decorated with a band of acanthus leaves confined by strips of egg-and-dart and Lesbian *cymatium* (fig. 9)¹⁶. Based on the decorative style, a *terminus post quem* of the mid-fifth to the mid-sixth century may be considered for the three decoration fragments¹⁷. As such, the superstructure again indicates that the construction of the eastern jetty may not be dated earlier than the beginning of the seventh century. Additionally, the superstructure does not form a continuous level of ashlar blocks. Instead, **the blocks were merely placed at the edges of each concrete unit, thus forming chambers. The chambers were subsequently filled again with a rough conglomerate of quarry stones and**

mortar, most likely another hydraulic concrete composition (figs 10-11).

It is very likely that the chamber system technique was intentionally chosen for achieving a robust construction, but pertaining an inexpensive technique with available construction materials and labour means¹⁸. Accordingly, this may well correspond to a time when the Byzantine Empire was in need of swift action, as it was facing serious economic difficulties¹⁹. Yet, when did this occur?

The technique used in Yenikapı has counterparts in a number of harbour sites primarily along the central Greek coasts, such as the harbours of Anhedon, Larymna, Theologos or Aegina and the outer harbours of Thessalian Thebes, but also at the Corinthian harbour of Lechaion²⁰. The marked proliferation of these harbours seems to be directly linked to the growing importance of Boeotia and Thessaly as major producers and suppliers of grain and likewise other agricultural products, particularly from the seventh century onwards, in relation to the well-known consequences of the Arab conquests²¹. The increasing role of this new maritime network has clear reflections in Constantinople, and particularly in its largest harbour located in Yenikapı.

A reference to a warehouse/granary called **Horrea** or *Horion Lamias* situated on the eastern side of the Theodosian harbour from the seventh century onwards is particularly noteworthy within the historical context²². This granary²³, identified with the so-called *Horrea Alexandrina* listed in the *Notitia urbis Constantinopolitanae* from the fifth century AD²⁴, not only indicates continuous trade and shipping activities in the Theodosian harbour up to the late Middle Byzantine period, but also its possible close relationship to the harbour network of Central Greece²⁵. This phenomenon possibly evinced by the etymology of granary's name, Lamia, which has been previously explained by a female monster²⁶. Nevertheless, as the *Horrea Alexandrina* signified the shipment of grain from Alexandria in Egypt, it is very likely that the *Horion Lamias* is associated with the city of Lamia²⁷ – thus indicating the shipment of grain from central Greece, as a substitute of

11 Vitruvius, *De Architectura* V. 12. 3 (129 Rose/Müller-Strübing); Prokopios, *De Aedificiis* I 11, 18-20 (IV 44 Haury/Wirth).

12 Brandon et al., *Building for Eternity* 189-222.

13 Ercan, Yenikapı 122-123; Gökçay, *Architectural finds* 177; the up-to-five preserved units show an inclination towards the harbour basin of +1.15 m, +1.21 m, +1.15 m, +1.42 m and +1.57 m: Ercan, Yenikapı 123.

14 Kuniholm et al., *Of Harbors and Trees* 63.

15 Külzer, *Harbour of Theodosius* 40, in this volume; Müller-Wiener, *Häfen* 9.

16 Ercan, Yenikapı 121.

17 Comparative examples from the sea walls, as well as the sea gate at the Boukoleon Palace, suggest a date during the reign of Emperor Justinian I (6th c.): Mamboury/Wiegand, *Kaiserpaläste* tab. XVII-XVIII; Mango, *Spolia* 648 fig. 7.

18 Ginalis, Anhedon.

19 Ibid.

20 Ginalis, Anhedon; Ginalis, *Byzantine Ports* 190; Knoblauch, *Ägina* 73; Paris, *Lechaion* 10-11; Rothaus, *Lechaion* 295-296; Schäfer, *Larymna* 533-537; Schläger/Blackman/Schäfer, *Anhedon* 36, Abb. 14; Triantafyllidis/Koutsoumba, *Aegina* 169.

21 Ginalis, Anhedon; Ginalis, *Byzantine Ports* 176-177. 193. 238-239. 244-245; Karagiorgou, *Urbanism* 31. 168 ff.; Trombley, *Boeotia* 991-992.

22 *Miracula Artemii* (Crisafulli/Nesbitt) 107 (16); *Patria Konstantinoupoleos* 51. 85 (II 179, 246 Preger).

23 For warehouses, granaries and other commercial facilities see Ginalis, *Byzantine Ports* 48-54.

24 *Notitia urbis Constantinopolitanae* X 6. 9 (237 Seeck); Magdalino, *Constantinople* 23; Mundell Mango, *Commercial Map 200-201* fig. 4; Kislinger, *Better and Worse Sites* 9-10, in this volume.

25 Magdalino, *Grain Supply* 37.

26 Ercan, Yenikapı 78; Janin, *Constantinople* 351-352.

27 Until the middle of the 6th c. the important Phthiotian city, which during the Byzantine era belonged to the province of Thessaly, was known with its ancient toponym »Lamia«; the bishopric was refounded in the 8th-9th c.: Koder/Hild, *Hellas und Thessalia* 53-54. 81. 283-284. Written accounts adopted the Slavic origin toponym »Zetounion« (from the Palaeoslavlic word »zito«, meaning »grain« or »cereal crop«) only after the 9th c. However, its wider surrounding agriculturally fertile area remained known and associated with the toponym »Lamia«: Avramea, *Thessalia* 199; de Rosen, *Rhomanian Boeotia* 138-139; Karagiorgou, *Urbanism* 94-95. 107-110. 113; Pallis, *Lamia* 59.

Egypt. In this respect, the creation of the theme of Hellas in AD 695²⁸ could again serve as an historical reference point for the construction of the eastern jetty at the turn of the seventh century to the eighth century²⁹.

Some of the ashlar blocks feature small notches of either rectangular or trapezoidal shape, also known as **dovetail grooves (fig. 12)**. Metal clamps, which were formed by pouring liquid lead into these grooves, provided a strong bonding between the individual blocks in order to achieve a high stability and long-lasting resistance³⁰. However, the isolated appearance of grooved ashlar blocks indicates that the use of metal clamps was not an essential measure for the stability of the jetty's upper part. Consequently, certain blocks seem to have been removed from their original place in the structure, rendering the notches more or less unnecessary. In fact, the use of dovetailed lead fixings seems to be a characteristic of ancient harbour architecture, for instance known from Caesarea Maritima³¹. Possibly taken from an earlier harbour facility, it **presumably originated either from another jetty or an older quay installation** along the eastern end of the harbour (see below).

Grooved stone blocks in a similarly re-used context can also be found at other Byzantine harbour sites, such as at Thessalian Thebes, Lechaion or along the Küçükçekmece Lake³². Similar to Anhedon, the chambers of rubble stones and mortar were finally covered with a last layer of limestone ashlar blocks and stone slabs, respectively (fig. 13)³³. Whether the jetty bore a further superstructure of brickwork remains unknown. During the Byzantine era, the Roman tradition of combining concrete with brick for the construction of arched harbour structures most likely continued (as shown for example by Cristoforo Buondelmonti's depiction of Constantinople in his *Liber insularum archipelagi*)³⁴. Since the brickwork usually rests directly on the concrete foundation, in this case, such a structure on top of the ashlar block chambers should not be excluded.

Finally, in contrast to the usually rectangular-shaped wooden chests, a pentagonal shape was chosen for the southernmost caisson. Visually, this results in giving the jetty a pointed end (fig. 4). Due to this singular ground plan, it has been suggested that the last part of the jetty may be associated with the previous existence of a lighthouse³⁵. However,

beyond the fact that no evidence of such a structure could be determined whatsoever³⁶, a lighthouse or lid beacon within the interior harbour zone is not plausible considering its location within the harbour basin. As such, it can be suggested that the pentagonal shape, together with the incorporated ornamental *spolia*, rather served purely visual aesthetics³⁷.

A further wall joins the eastern jetty at its southern end, which **extends the structure approximately 20 to 25m towards the south (fig. 14)**. The wall consists of one row with two preserved layers of large, re-used ashlar blocks and rubble that are set in a system of headers (fig. 15). A second row most probably existed. This implies a maximum total width of around 2 m (half the size of the above-described Middle Byzantine jetty). Without any use of mortar binding, the blocks seem to have been placed loosely on the ground, providing the impression of a rather provisional construction. On top of the well-worked ashlar blocks, undressed stones are placed up to the height of the walking level of the adjacent eastern jetty. Despite the big difference in size to the latter, the structure should also be identified as a jetty.

However, based on the rough construction technique, as well as the fact that it forms an annexe to the Middle Byzantine equivalent, a much later date has to be assumed. This is supported by the processing of re-used ashlar blocks, which were most likely dismantled from the eastern jetty to its north. **The extension of the eastern jetty towards south is due to the constant siltation process of the harbour basin by the Lycus river** (Bayrampaşa Deresi today), which emptied into the bay of the Theodosian harbour (fig. 3)³⁸. The loose arrangement of ashlar blocks, without any mortar binding, indeed indicates that they must have been placed either on dry ground or in relatively shallow water. As such, the water depth in the harbour basin must have dropped by a large extent and the navigable sea level must have retreated farther south at some point after the ninth century. This obviously required building measures to reach the necessary draught for the docking of the vessels. Based on the wreck finds in that area, the eastern part of the eastern harbour basin remained in use for harbour activities at least until the eleventh century³⁹.

In contrast to the general assumption that the Theodosian harbour must have been entirely silted up by the end of the twelfth century at the latest, Külzer rightly suggests a limited

28 Koder/Hild, Hellas und Thessalia 57; Živčević, Date of the Creation 142-143. About the considerable extension of the Slavic controlled territories in central and southern Greece from the late sixth to the early 9th c., see Koder, Siedlungsgebiete; Kislinger, Regionalgeschichte als Quellenproblem and Kislinger, Dyrhachion.

29 Ginalis, Anhedon.

30 Ercan, Yenikapı 121; Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 184. 242.

31 Kingsley, Barbarian Seas 136; Raban, Sebastos, Royal Harbour 115. A connection between the lead clamps and the so-called ἀργυρος χυτός («liquid silver» or rather quicksilver), referred by the Late Byzantine historian Pachymeres is highly questionable and has been rightly doubted by Heher, Harbour of Julian 60, in this volume.

32 Aydingün, Excavation Site 17 figs 49-50; Aydingün/Aydingün/Öniz, Küçükçekmece 440-441; Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 184, Ill. II.II.48b.

33 Ginalis, Anhedon; Schläger/Blackman/Schäfer, Anhedon 47.

34 Aidoni et al., Journeys 22; Effenberger, Pictorial Sources fig. 1, in this volume. For arched harbour structures in Roman times see Blackman, Ancient harbours II 197. 202 ff; Blackman, Sea Transport 648-649.

35 Kocabaş, Theodosian Harbour 25.

36 Ercan, Yenikapı 134-135.

37 Ibid. 121.

38 Ercan, Yenikapı 86 fig. Ill. 13; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 41, in this volume; Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 39. The existence and strong impact of the Lycus River on the development of the Theodosian Harbour is also reflected in medieval drawings of Constantinople, such as in the *Liber insularum archipelagi* by Cristoforo Buondelmonti: Effenberger, Pictorial Sources figs 1-2, in this volume.

39 Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks 31 fig. 5; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 47-48; Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks fig. 3.

but continuous use far into the Late Byzantine period⁴⁰. This may be supported, not only by written accounts, but also by the existence of Late Byzantine kilns, supposedly unearthed in close vicinity to the eastern jetty. Located just northeast of the jetty, the kilns may be related to this very last phase of at least minor harbour activities up to the fifteenth century. A further indication for a continuous use even far beyond that is given by the latest archaeological activities of the Istanbul Archaeological Museum in the eastern part of the Yalı Mahalləsi area (at the south-eastern end of the Theodosian harbour area)⁴¹. During the archaeological excavations, an approximately 40m long and 4-5m wide jetty was uncovered, belonging to the very last construction phase at the Theodosian harbour during the Ottoman period⁴². Interestingly enough, the jetty again features a construction system using wooden chests filled with a conglomerate of mortar mixed with rubble stones, which resembles a certain hydraulic concrete mixture.

Finally, despite its at least partial rededication around the twelfth century, similar to the site of Chrysopolis, the continuous use of the harbour area far into the Late Byzantine period and even beyond can be seen here as well (see further down). This is verified by harbour construction works dating as late as the Ottoman period. A 1.95m wide jetty (Kibotos Iskele) inclining towards the sea can be allocated to these late harbour works (fig. 16).

The second prominent jetty is located in the western part of the eastern harbour basin (fig. 2). The roughly 20m long structure is in very poor condition compared to its eastern counterpart despite its massive appearance. Nevertheless, the archaeological remains allow us to reach to firm conclusions regarding its architecture, its structural composition and thus its chronology. The jetty consists of three preserved solid and homogeneous masses (fig. 17). These show a compact conglomerate of mortar, mixed with rubble stones and ceramics, which again resembles a hydraulic concrete mixture. Whether that comprises Roman pozzolan mortar or any other volcanic ash or other aggregate, has yet to be examined here, too. Despite the apparent visual resemblance to the eastern jetty, the structural composition of the concrete bears some differences. While the concrete mixture of the eastern jetty shows a high percentage of small to middle-sized rubble stones and a comparatively low percentage of mortar (fig. 7), the composition of the western jetty reveals a much higher percentage of mortar into which middle-sized to large boulders were embedded (fig. 18). On a closer examination, one

can observe that the embedded stones are not waste quarry stones but whole river stones. These most probably derive from the nearby Lycus River, which emptied into the eastern harbour basin⁴³.

The use of construction material from the immediate vicinity may point to the earliest construction phase and the foundation of the harbour in the Early Byzantine period. This is supported, not only by the shipwreck YK 37 (dated to the fifth century) in its immediate vicinity (figs 19-20)⁴⁴, but also by the implementation of Roman engineering and construction techniques using rectangular wooden formworks. Although no physical remains of caissons were discovered at the western jetty, the gaps between the individual masses again clearly indicate the utilisation of such chests. In addition, the colossal dimensions and compactness of the hydraulic concrete masses (compared to the eastern jetty) imply a much earlier construction date on their own.

Unfortunately, apart from large stone blocks scattered around the concrete masses, as well as layers of massive ashlar blocks at the southern front of the jetty, no further construction components have been preserved that could provide any additional indications (fig. 21). As for the southern end of the jetty, it should be noted that the ashlar blocks do not rest continuously on the hydraulic concrete mass (as is the case at the eastern jetty). Instead, they give the impression that they are fitted into the washed-out and eroded concrete. This building measure could have aimed for two possible purposes: either to stabilize the jetty against the risk of collapsing; or, more likely, to extend the structure further south. As such, the massive ashlar blocks may be considered as later additions. A step-like arrangement of the ashlar blocks towards a wooden pier (see below) supports this interpretation. Marble column pieces and a marble impost block with the monogram of Emperor Justinian I have been unearthed immediately in front of the jetty (fig. 22), providing a *terminus ante quem* of the mid-sixth century for its erection. Consequently, it may be assumed that the western jetty was erected as early as the end of the fourth century or the beginning of the fifth century and underwent repair or extension during the sixth century. This is further supported by another type of harbour infrastructure: wooden piers⁴⁵.

Throughout the harbour basin, a large number of wooden piles belonging to piers have been brought to light, ranging from the fifth to the fifteenth centuries based on dendro-chronological analysis⁴⁶. A great majority of them is oriented

40 See Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius, in this volume; Ercan, Yenikapı 62. 92. 96. 118; Kocabaş, Theodosian Harbour 32; Magdalino, Maritime Neighbourhoods 215.

41 For further information on the archaeological fieldwork conducted in this area, see Öncü/Çölmekçi, Istanbul Boğazı; Öncü/Çölmekçi, Istanbul Boğazı 2016.

42 Akkemik et al., Dendroprovenancing.

43 Ercan, Yenikapı 59 fig. III.2; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius fig. 4.

44 YK 37 forms the northernmost wreck find and belongs to the earliest group of vessels retrieved from the Theodosian Harbour: Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks 34 fig. 5.

45 Different to permanent solid jetties, the pier forms a structure of timber supported on wooden piles. Piers were constructed in addition to jetties in order to

provide additional mooring space for ships within the harbour basin. As shown for example by the late antique harbour of Olbia, piers were used equally to jetties within harbour areas, leading into the basin at a right angle to the shoreline: Dear/Kemp, Ships and the Sea 427; Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 35-37; Kingsley, Barbarian Seas 89-90.

46 Kuniholm et al., Of Harbors and Trees 47; it has to be mentioned that the dating of the wooden remains always refer to the time of their cutting and not necessarily to their immediate use for construction. A certain time period has obviously to be calculated from the time of cutting the woods, the transport and processing of the material to their use for building activities.

in a north-south direction (fig. 23). In line with the distribution of shipwrecks⁴⁷, the earliest pier constructions have been discovered at the northern end of the harbour basin, pointing to their connection to the harbour's quay area. According to the analysis of a series of posts, almost all wooden piers show multiple phases, which correlate with numerous repairs as well as enlargements (thus reaching total lengths of up to over 40m) going along with the siltation process towards south and southeast⁴⁸. The longest-lasting pier with a usage of over 80 years and three phases of repair/extension (four phases in total) constitutes the so-called »Marmaray Iskele 1« at the western end of the harbour⁴⁹. While the earliest phase dates to around the year AD 527, its latest posts are from around the year AD 610. A date around AD 553 is also given for the wooden pier connected to the southern end of the western jetty (fig. 24)⁵⁰. This again provides a *terminus ante quem* of the mid-sixth century for the erection of the western jetty. Simultaneously, dendrochronological analysis attests to its continuous use up to the ninth century, which is similarly confirmed by the nearby shipwrecks YK 27, YK 28 and YK 32, dated to the seventh to ninth centuries (figs 19-20)⁵¹.

At the western end of the harbour basin a further series of harbour installations has been uncovered (figs 3. 25). The wealth of different overlapping facilities provides a very complex picture, leading scholars to different interpretations and still puzzling the excavators. Concerning harbour-related structures, the most striking feature forms a quayside⁵². Due to the limitation of the excavation area, only a total length of 25.50 m could be revealed (fig. 26). The 2.80m wide quay shows a southwest-northeast orientation and consists mostly of a single row with 1-2 layers of ashlar blocks⁵³. The latter, however, are not comprised of standardised or uniform construction material, but rather randomly arranged, 2.75m x 1.35m large stones. Interestingly enough, these stones represent almost exclusively re-used material of bossage and local dressed stone slabs (fig. 27). The compilation of re-used stone material is supported by the use of two inscribed *spolia* blocks (figs 28-29a)⁵⁴. Similar to the extension of the eastern jetty (see above), again no mortar binding was used, and the blocks are only loosely placed on the ground and on top of each other⁵⁵.

One of the ashlar blocks features a 10cm wide hole pierced horizontally through the stone, whereas one of the inscribed *spolia* blocks points to a second perforation (fig. 29a-b). Rather than interpreting them as being part of a lifting device⁵⁶, the holes were intended for the mooring of ships. Besides vertically projecting bollards, perforated stone blocks or so-called »mooring stones« formed the most commonly used device for berthing ships since classical antiquity⁵⁷. By piercing the blocks of the quay's frontal façade, the mooring device was incorporated into the wall as a single architectural unit with the quay.

As for the dating of the quay line, it has been suggested that the harbour facilities at the western end belong to the earliest construction phase, possibly dating to the initial building project of the Theodosian harbour between AD 390 and 425⁵⁸. However, one gets the impression that the rough and seemingly provisional construction does not reflect a representative installation for an imperial harbour of the fourth/fifth century – especially given the fact that comparably large harbour sites, such as Caesarea Maritima, Demetrias, Thessalian Thebes, Corinth's eastern harbour of Lechaion or Ephesus, show a far more elaborate architecture⁵⁹. *Prima facie*, an earlier construction period significantly preceding the Byzantine era may at first be suggested by the building material and the inscribed *spolia* used⁶⁰. On closer examination, however, the construction assembly is of clearly re-used context, which suggests a rather later date. This is in fact supported by further excavation works undertaken in the Light Rail System area north-west of the Yenikapı site.

Among a series of building remains, which are roughly dated between the sixth/seventh and the ninth century, a 13m long and 3m wide structure has been unearthed⁶¹. Running in an east-west direction parallel to the Theodosian harbour and extended by wooden piles suggests an identification as a jetty with a pier projection belonging to a further harbour infrastructure. Whether its preserved part is sitting on a hydraulic concrete foundation within wooden caissons is not known to the authors. The partly destroyed jetty shows a solid architecture consisting of ashlar blocks with mortar binding and a flat surface covered by a thick concrete layer (fig. 29c). Hence, it is more reminiscent of the elaborate and

47 Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks fig. 5.

48 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 168. 176; Kuniholm et al., Of Harbors and Trees 58-63. 66-77; Pearson et al., Dendroarchaeology 3407 fig. 8.

49 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 168; Kuniholm et al., Of Harbors and Trees 67; Pearson et al., Dendroarchaeology 3408.

50 Pearson et al., Dendroarchaeology tab. 1.

51 Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks 21. 23 fig. 5; Kuniholm et al., Of Harbors and Trees 61; Pearson et al., Dendroarchaeology; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 46, in this volume.

52 A quay forms a projection along the shoreline of the harbour, usually constructed of stone masonry. The solid structure constitutes the main facility for the accommodation of ships to load and unload cargo or embark and disembark passengers: Dear/Kemp, Ships and the Sea 450; Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 32-34.

53 Ercan, Yenikapı 120; Gökçay, Architectural Finds 170; Kocabaş, Theodosian Harbour 25.

54 Ercan, Yenikapı 120; Gökçay, Architectural Finds 170.

55 Ibid.; Kocabaş, Theodosian Harbour 25.

56 Kocabaş, Theodosian Harbour 25.

57 For mooring devices see Blackman, Bollards 115-122; Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 38-43.

58 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 170; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 39, in this volume.

59 Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 162-193; Kingsley, Barbarian Seas 132-138; Külzer, Ephesos 49-57; Paris, Lechaion; Rothaus, Lechaion; Steskal, Ephesos; <https://www.theguardian.com/science/2017/dec/14/new-underwater-discoveries-in-greece-reveal-ancient-roman-engineering> (accessed 8 July 2019).

60 The incorporated inscribed *spolia* blocks provide a *terminus post quem* of the Roman Republican period for the erection of the quayside. While Gökçay dates the incorporated inscribed *spolia* blocks to the 4th c. BC, Ercan suggests a date between the third and the second centuries BC: Ercan, Yenikapı 120; Gökçay, Architectural Finds 170.

61 Kızıltan, İstanbul Kazıları 362.

representative architecture of imperial harbour installations than the quay facility described above. Its location north of the maritime circuit wall enclosing the Theodosian harbour basin (see further down) implicates the existence of **a harbour site prior to the foundation of the Theodosian harbour. As such, a date to the fourth century or even earlier may be suggested**⁶².

Accordingly, the shoreline along the Sea of Marmara must have possessed permanent harbour facilities as early as the Roman and possibly the Hellenistic period as shown by the inscribed *spolia* from the quay line. Harbour activities prior to the Byzantine era are indeed attested by a large number of trading goods and other archaeological objects found throughout the harbour basin⁶³. If that should indeed be the case, contrary to the general perception, the shoreline must have been quite different as late as the fourth century. This goes along with Mango's suggestion of a much deeper bay, which had only gradually been filled in due to the siltation by the Lycus river, as well as the continuous land reclamation for the shaping of the new capital under the reign of emperor Constantine I and his successors⁶⁴.

The jetty and its associated pier construction as well as the gradual transformation of the coastline provide a rough *terminus post quem* for the construction of the quayside, but the question of its exact date remains. In this regard, the above-mentioned wooden pier »Marmaray İskele 1« may shed further light on its historical placement. Running from the quay in a bow towards the southeast, the 43.5m long wooden pier is immediately associated with the coastal facility. With its four construction phases ranging roughly between the years shortly after AD 527 and 610⁶⁵, it provides a *terminus ante quem* of the first half of the sixth century for the construction of the quay.

As a matter of fact, despite the potentially large time frame between the Hellenistic, Roman and Early Byzantine periods, a sixth century date appears to be likely. Considering the extensive building activities under the reign of Emperor Justinian I, which included the construction of harbour sites according to Procopius⁶⁶, it is conceivable that the Theodosian harbour underwent some repair or perhaps extension as well. Although no literary sources refer to any public work of

such scale and significance, the construction of the granaries on the island of Tenedos under the reign of Emperor Justinian I must have had quite an impact on the harbour activities and hence the required infrastructures and harbour installations⁶⁷. Thus, although a late fifth century date or the reigns of Justinian's immediate predecessors, Emperor Anastasius I (491-518) and Justin I (518-527) are equally conceivable for its erection, the wooden remains of the pier show a perfect match with that of Justinianic sites such as Capidava⁶⁸. As such, **the construction of the quayside has most likely been implemented as part of the extensive building programme during the reign of Justinian himself.**

The last phase of the wooden pier »Marmaray İskele 1« shows a continuous use of the western harbour basin at least up to the mid-seventh century. This is supported by the shipwreck YK 11, which was unearthed in close vicinity to the eastern end of the wooden pier (fig. 19)⁶⁹. However, the condition of the ship's hull points to its abandonment in shallow water. As such, at the time of its dereliction at some point during the seventh century, the western harbour basin must have already suffered from heavy siltation by the Lycus River.

Additionally, due to different environmental effects such as earthquakes during the sixth century, a sudden alteration of the coastline, which, along with the siltation by the river Lycus, led the harbour basin to become shallower, may have required the shift of harbour infrastructures or even the construction of new facilities⁷⁰. This correlates well with the building activities in the eastern harbour basin discussed above, as well as further historically documented harbour works such as the construction of the eastern jetty or the repair and extension of the sea walls around the harbour at the turn of the seventh to the eighth centuries.

To its west, the quayside is confined by a breakwater of 20m length, aligning on a northwest-southeast direction (fig. 30)⁷¹. Similar to the quay line, unfortunately it could not be uncovered in its entirety. Thus, its structural and functional characteristics can no longer be reconstructed with certainty. However, some technical and architectural conclusions can still be drawn. Reaching up to the surface of the quay, the breakwater must have protruded from the surface of the sea (fig. 31)⁷². Consequently, it can be identified as of

62 The authors hope that more detailed information on the jetty and its pier projection will be disclosed and published in future by the Istanbul Archaeological Museum.

63 Asal, Yenikapı excavations 7; Ercan, Yenikapı 58; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 37, in this volume; Öncü, Greek-Roman period.

64 Mango, Shoreline 20-21 fig. 1.

65 Kuniholm et al., Of Harbors and Trees 67-68 fig. 6; it has again to be made aware that the dating of the wooden remains always refer to the time of their cutting and not necessarily to their immediate use.

66 Prokopios, De Aedificiis I 8. 1-9 and I 11. 16-20 (IV 33-34. 43-44 Haury/Wirth); Ercan, Yenikapı 48. 50. 125; Hohlfelder, Building Harbours 369.

67 Prokopios, De Aedificiis V 1. 7-16 (IV 150-152 Haury/Wirth); Koder, Aigaion Pelagos 287-291; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 39, in this volume; Müller, Getreide 5-11.

68 Kuniholm et al., Of Harbors and Trees 67-68 fig. 6.

69 Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 47-50. Due to its small dimension (with a documented length of 9m and a width of 3m), the likewise 7th-cent.

YK 11 wreck has been identified as a local cargo vessel for coastal shipping. Hence, it might form the link between the quayside and the harbour activities at the western harbour basin of the Theodosian Harbour and the granaries on the island of Tenedos: Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 39 n. 48, in this volume.

70 Ercan, Yenikapı 106; Guidoboni, Earthquakes 292-295; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 39, in this volume.

71 Ercan, Yenikapı 86. 135; Gökçay, Architectural Finds 170-171. A breakwater forms an artificially placed construction, which provides protection to unsheltered harbour sites against the prevailing strong sea waves, currents and tides. By breaking the force of the sea, it assured a safe anchorage for ships: Dear/Kemp, Ships and the Sea 65; Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 26; Feuser, Hafensstädte 229-230.

72 Whether the height of its projection from the water allowed waves to break over it in order to prevent siltation by creating controlled currents within the harbour basin, remains unanswered. The erection of sea walls points to the absence of an effective de-silting measure, which resulted in an even faster siltation of the harbour basin (see below).

type »Mound Breakwater«⁷³. Typically for a mound-formed type, the breakwater consists of two different construction parts: one internal and one external. Built in cross-sections, it started from the core to the outer protective covering. The core comprises a mixture of debris or soil with small stones in order to gain maximum compactness, whereas the external part consists mainly of larger quarry stones.

The purpose of the external part was mainly to prevent the movement and washing out of the internal rubble material. According to the stone size used for the core part as well as the thickness of the outer covering, sometimes a second layer of stones was required to cover the whole mound⁷⁴. This, however, cannot be verified here. Its efficiency and stability depended, not only on the size of the feature, the thickness of the stones and the weight of the composition, but also on the gradient of the slope. The slope provided stability for the construction material by preventing possible undermining by the sea. The gradient of the slope differs between the inner and the outer part of the breakwater. While the inner part (the side towards the harbour basin) drops quite abruptly with a steep vertical angle, similar to the breakwater at the harbour of Chrysopolis at Üsküdar (see below), the outer part (the side towards the open sea) probably possessed a gentle inclination, which must have started nearly from the middle of the structure. This provided the construction with the necessary stability against the strong winds and absorbed the force of the waves from the open sea. Beyond its structural composition, the breakwater shows residues of mortar (most probably again a certain type of hydraulic concrete) encrusted with the rubble filling of the breakwater's external section. This forms a compact mass, which probably acted as reinforcing binding material for the weight of any superstructure⁷⁵. Indeed, a wide flat surface follows the steep-angled inner edge, which supports a wall 2.3m high and 1.35m wide (figs 26. 30. 32)⁷⁶.

Concerning the construction date of the breakwater, it has to be noted that the chronological determination of breakwaters turns out to be difficult, since they pertain to a type of construction that has remained architecturally unchanged for millennia. As such, a relatively accurate dating often relies on constructional details, as well as on associated buildings and archaeological finds, respectively. While its structural characteristics and the use of mortar (hydraulic concrete) allow a time frame between the Roman Imperial and the Middle Byzantine periods, the fact that the breakwater is stratigraphically overlapping the quay is certainly decisive for its dating

(fig. 31). Consequently, contrary to the interpretation of the excavators, the quay provides a *terminus post quem* of the late fifth to early sixth century for the construction of the breakwater and thus also for its wall superstructure. A sixth century date is also supported by its neighbouring Harbour of Julian/Sophia (later the Kontoskalion Harbour), for which the construction of a breakwater under the reign of Emperor Anastasius I (491-518) is attested⁷⁷ (fig. 33).

As for the wall superstructure, according to the excavators it is supposed to belong to the Theodosian sea wall, forming its extension along the breakwater⁷⁸. However, taking into account the proposed dating limit by its breakwater foundation, together with further construction measures to the north and west of the harbour facilities⁷⁹, a date after the mid-sixth century should be considered. On closer examination, this wall seems indeed to be architecturally slightly different to the Theodosian walls surrounding the city. The Theodosian walls are constructed with a core of mortar faced with carefully cut limestone blocks and regular bands of brick⁸⁰. Although the wall on the breakwater consists of successive courses of ashlar blocks with traces of brick bands that recall the Theodosian walls, it shows a much simpler and irregular construction with building material comprising small to medium-sized stone blocks and *spolia* (fig. 30).

Whether the erection of the breakwater and that of its wall superstructure are to be dated to the same period remains speculative. This question is closely related to the yet unexplained function of a series of holes drilled below the wall in an east-west direction. This continuous row of holes would appear to indicate that wooden beams connected the breakwater conglomerate to the superstructure (figs 30. 32)⁸¹. Traces of mortar coating suggest that at least the lower part of the wall and the holes were plastered. This would have protected the wooden features, which easily deform, swell or decompose when in contact with water. Unfortunately, it is still unknown whether the drilled wooden beams were only intended to provide greater stability for the wall or whether they functioned as connecting elements for the mortar binding. From an engineering perspective, however, this building measure is probably best explained as a binding element for a later, additional construction.

Consequently, it can be suggested that the two features most likely belong to different construction phases. This argument is supported by a short stretch of further wall just west of the sea wall (figs 25-26). Despite a slightly different orientation, these wall remnants may represent a potential sea wall

73 For the construction and typology of breakwaters, see Cornick, *Engineering* 116. 118ff; Ginalis, *Byzantine Ports* 26-31.

74 Ginalis, *Byzantine Ports* 28, III I.7a, vol. II.

75 Gökçay, *Architectural Finds* 170.

76 Gökçay, *Architectural Finds* 172.

77 Heher, *Harbour of Julian* 52, in this volume. It should be mentioned that Heher wrongly agrees with van Millingen, *Walls* 291. 294 in the interpretation of the construction works as a mole. The term *προβόλιον* should rather be interpreted as breakwater (see also *προβόλιον* and *προβάλλω* in LSJ 1470. 1472). This is verified by Cristoforo Buondelmonti's depiction of the harbour and

later by the harbour reconstruction of Müller-Wiener: *Pictorial Sources* figs 2. 4, in this volume; Heher, *Harbour of Julian* fig. 7; Müller-Wiener, *Häfen* 37.

78 Gökçay, *Architectural Finds* 170; Kocabaş, *Theodosian Harbour* 25.

79 Some wall remains of the building complex associated with the harbour installation revealed stamped bricks dated to the 6th c. *in situ*: Ercan, *Yenikapı* 114.

80 For the Theodosian walls of Constantinople, see Asutay-Effenberger, *Landmauer* 13-71; Mango/Kiefer/Loerke, *Monuments* 519-520; Turnbull, *Walls*; van Millingen, *Walls*.

81 Gökçay, *Architectural Finds* 171.

as well, belonging to the initial phase of the breakwater and thus predating the sea wall discussed above. These eventually served as a supporting structure for the later sea wall with its buttresses that is visible today (fig. 26). Consequently, it can be proposed that the breakwater initially carried a different sea wall, which was erected, together with its substructure, probably around the sixth century (either together with the quay or slightly later). Subsequently, it must have been replaced by the above-discussed sea wall at some later point, postdating the entire building complex. According to written accounts, the sea walls supposedly underwent repairs either during the reign of Tiberius II (698-705) or Anastasius II (713-715)⁸².

In fact, an identical building activity with identical construction phases can be observed at the Byzantine harbour of Thessaloniki, where rescue excavations unearthed a section of the sea wall with successive courses of ashlar blocks having traces of brick bands and buttresses⁸³. Similar to its equivalent at the Theodosian harbour, based on the archaeological analysis and the written account of Caminiates, at least two major construction phases have been determined for the Byzantine era⁸⁴. While it is suggested that the earlier one is dated to the Early Byzantine period, the following construction phase has to be placed at some point between the mid-seventh and the second half of the ninth centuries. Hence, similar to the inner circuit walls enclosing the harbour basin of the Theodosian harbour (fig. 34), a construction date at the turn of the seventh to the eighth centuries, may also be considered for the later sea wall⁸⁵. However, only a closer investigation of the building material at both harbour sites, such as the mortar filling or the incorporated bricks, will provide accurate dating information.

In conclusion, the archaeological excavations at Yenikapı revealed a nearly complete historical sequence of human activities in the Theodosian harbour, ranging from its foundation in the late fourth or early fifth centuries (if not already from the pre-Byzantine era) up to its final rededication in the fifteenth century. This provides not only information on traded goods and artefacts in daily life, but also much sought-after information on shipbuilding traditions, as well as on harbour installations and their architecture from Late Antiquity to the Late Middle Ages. Interestingly, as far as the physical remains of coastal facilities are concerned, they nicely demonstrate the evolution of harbour activities. The earliest infrastructures, which belong to the first construction phase of the harbour around the end of the fourth or the beginning

of the fifth centuries, were erected along the northern coast of the harbour basin just west of the outlet of the Lycus River (fig. 3). These include a jetty (the western jetty) and wooden piers. The wreck finds of YK 22, YK 26, YK 34, YK 35 and YK 37 (figs 2. 19-20), together with stamped bricks dumped next to the piers (fig. 35), attest to the loading and unloading of traded goods as early as the fifth century⁸⁶.

Based on the distribution of commercial installations listed in the fifth-century *Notitia urbis Constantinopolitanae*⁸⁷, it can be assumed that some harbour infrastructure may also have existed east of the river estuary (fig. 36). Accordingly, granaries (so-called *Horrea*) and marketplaces (so-called *Fora*) in its northern and eastern periphery, such as the *Horrea Alexandrina*, the *Horrea Theodosiana*, the Forum of Theodosius or the Forum of Amastrianus, show a close connection to the Harbour of Theodosius⁸⁸. Although the grooved ashlar blocks on the eastern jetty may have belonged to a potential quay structure along the eastern end of the harbour, further physical remains of harbour facilities have yet to be discovered. Concerning the western harbour basin, the current state of archaeological knowledge suggests that no harbour installation existed at that time.

However, the pre-Byzantine building material of the western quayside allows the assumption that an earlier harbour site, possibly from the Hellenistic or Roman periods, may have existed. If so, this must have been situated slightly farther north or north-west and was later dismantled for the construction of the new quayside in the Early Byzantine period. Whether its facilities had been in use until the reign of Emperor Constantine I (306-337) remains unknown for the time being.

A wall, approximately 54 m long and 4.40 m wide, was unearthed just north-west of the quay and breakwater (figs 26. 37). Running beneath the sea wall discussed above, the excavators speculated that this 1.9 m high wall fragment formed the southern limit of the so-called »Constantinian« wall⁸⁹. The latter reached the shoreline of the Sea of Marmara further west, implying that a certain section of the wall ran along the coast. According to Mango, however, the sea walls could hardly have existed under the reign of Constantine I due to the steady change of the coastline, as well as the continuous land reclamation of the deep bay (which later became the Harbour of Theodosius) up until the very end of the fourth century⁹⁰. Only by AD 439, at the earliest, the construction of maritime circuit walls was finally ordered. At any rate, it seems that new harbour construction works on this shore

82 Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 40; Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon 313.

83 Leivadioti, Thessaloniki 87, Εικ. 49α-β.

84 Kameniatis, De expugnatione VIII 3 (9 Böhlig); *ibid.* 22-25. It should further be noted that pre-Byzantine building remains have been discovered as well, indicating an earlier construction phase dating to the Roman period: Leivadioti, Thessaloniki 20-21.

85 Dark, Post Office Site 318; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 40; Mango, Shoreline 24-25; Müller-Wiener, Häfen 9.

86 Ercan, Yenikapı 115-116; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 45-46.

87 *Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae* 237. 239 (Seeck); Mundell Mango, Commercial Map.

88 Ercan, Yenikapı 21. 59. 65. 78; Heher, Harbour of Julian 52, in this volume; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 39, in this volume; Mundell Mango, Commercial Map 192-193 fig. 4.

89 Ercan, Yenikapı 110-111; Gökçay, Architectural Finds 172.

90 Mango, Shoreline 18-24; Many scholars accept the fact that the majority of the buildings attributed to Constantine I could not have been completed under his reign, but during the reign of his son Constantius II. The wall discussion basically relates to this debate: Magdalino, Maritime Neighbourhoods.

were not undertaken at least before the end of the fifth century.

Consequently, the Harbour of Theodosius was probably extended towards the west at the time of the »reconquest« and annexation of North Africa under the reign of Emperor Justinian I, which opened new markets and trading connections for Constantinople. It must have been that time when the previous harbour installation was abandoned and eventually partly removed to be used for the construction of the new quayside⁹¹. Therefore, it is in the sixth century that the Harbour of Theodosius, not only experienced its most prosperous time, but also seems to have reached its largest extent and final face.

The use of the entire harbour area did not last for long. The last phase of the wooden pier »Marmaray Iskele 1«, together with the shipwreck YK 11, demonstrate that the western harbour basin remained in use only until the end of the seventh century or beginning of the eighth century. This was caused by the Lycus River and a series of other environmental effects, which led to a slow but constant siltation of the harbour basin. The archaeological data obtained from the harbour installations, as well as the distribution and dating of the wreck finds, show that the siltation process took place from west to east⁹².

Due to the loss of Egypt, Palestine and Syria to the Arabs in the seventh century, it was obviously no longer necessary to use the harbour at full capacity⁹³. Therefore, in contrast to the neighbouring Harbour of Julian/Sophia⁹⁴, costly dredging works were not undertaken. Despite the reduction in the size of the harbour area and thus also the restriction of harbour activities, the Harbour of Theodosius continued to be a major hub for maritime trade throughout the Middle Byzantine period. The consequences of the Arab conquest of Egypt, which was the breadbasket of Constantinople, eventually entailed the reconfirmation of Byzantine authority over the Greek peninsula in the second half of the seventh century⁹⁵. Thus, while the facilities at the western end of the harbour were abandoned after all, new infrastructure was constructed in the eastern harbour basin. Accordingly, in order to meet the new requirements, a massive eastern jetty was constructed in close vicinity to the newly renamed granary of Lamia at the turn of the seventh to the eighth centuries.

At some point after the ninth century, the siltation process reached the eastern harbour basin with the water depth constantly dropping. The retreat of the navigable sea level

towards the south by the end of the twelfth century, at the latest, eventually required further building measures at the eastern end of the eastern harbour basin in order to reach the necessary draught for docking vessels. However, the extension of the eastern jetty towards the south shows that these may no longer have comprised major and elaborate harbour constructions. While the wreck sites attest to the use of the Harbour of Theodosius only up until the end of the Middle Byzantine period, some Late Byzantine kilns, together with written sources and depictions, point to minor harbour activities up to the fifteenth century⁹⁶.

Finally, based on the archaeological study of the Harbour of Theodosius, a very last observation is worth mentioning. The above-discussed constant siltation process of the harbour basin is not just associated with the Lycus River and a series of other environmental effects, as well as human impact (e.g., by dumping waste material into the harbour). Additionally, sea currents passing through the harbour mouth had a considerable effect. Consequently, the unequivocal west-east shift of the siltation process is closely related to the angle of the confluence between the incoming currents and the river outflow (fig. 38). Thus, the position and direction of the harbour mouth must have played a decisive role.

Accordingly, this may provide an indication for a potential reconstruction of the orientation of the breakwaters and its sea wall superstructures. Most recent harbour reconstructions suggest two equal breakwaters with a centrally located harbour entrance in an eastern orientated direction (fig. 39)⁹⁷. In order to perform the west-east effect on the siltation process, the harbour entrance must have been located on the eastern side (fig. 40). This is also indicated by the different courses of the two breakwaters. Based on the aforementioned reconstruction models, the western breakwater ran in a more or less straight east-west direction, whereas the eastern one showed first a clearly north-south orientation before turning west where it continued to the centre of the harbour basin.

In line with Mango's and Janin's suggestions⁹⁸, it should rather be assumed that only one long western breakwater existed, which formed a large eastern harbour entrance. The use of a single breakwater is supported by historical depictions, such as Buondelmonti's drawing of Constantinople in his *Liber insularum archipelagi*, and also by the Byzantine harbour of Thessaloniki⁹⁹. In fact, the same building technique can also be seen in photographs of the other harbour sites along the coast of the Sea of Marmara, the Harbour

91 The re-use of construction material from preceding harbour installations is also suggested for the harbour of Thessaloniki: Leivadoti, Thessaloniki 21.

92 Ercan, Yenikapı 135; Külzer, Harbour of Theodosius 41, in this volume.

93 Of course, one should not ignore the impact of the decline in population due to famine and pestilence: Stathakopoulos, Famine and Pestilence.

94 Heher, Harbour of Julian 52-53, in this volume.

95 Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 238-239; Trombley, Boeotia 991-992. Contrary: Koder/Hild, Hellas und Thessalia; Lillie, »Thrakien« und »Thrakiesion« 35-41; Haldon, Palgrave Atlas. – For the Arab conquests see: Kaegi, Early Islamic Conquests.

96 Effenberger, Pictorial Sources 20 fig. 1, in this volume; Ercan, Yenikapı 62. 92. 96. 118; Kocabaş, Theodosian Harbour 32; Külzer, Theodosius-Hafen 41-42;

Magdalino, Maritime Neighbourhoods 215. Although it is beyond the scope of this article, it is important to note that at an elevation nearly equal to the later kilns, a small church was constructed to the southeast of the jetty possibly after the 10th or 11th c. For the archaeological analysis of the church and the theory about its abandonment in the 13th c., see Gökçay, Architectural Finds 166-180; Ercan, Yenikapı 80-82; Marinis, Architecture 208.

97 Berger, Langa Bostani figs 1-4; http://www.byzantium1200.com/port_t.html (5 February 2020).

98 Janin, Constantinople Map 1; Mango, Shoreline fig. 1.

99 Effenberger, Pictorial Sources figs 1-2, in this volume; Leivadoti, Thessaloniki Σχεδ. 2.

of Julian/Sophia, the Boukoleon harbour and the mooring areas at Hebdomon (modern Bakırköy) and Brachialion (see below)¹⁰⁰.

Interestingly, all the harbours along the Sea of Marmara coast obviously possessed one single breakwater coming from the west. Exactly the same orientation of entrances is also shown by the siting of the modern harbours. All the harbour sites facing the Sea of Marmara possess just one single breakwater coming from the west, thus forming an eastern harbour entrance. With a southeast to east direction, they enclose and protect the harbour basins against the prevailing south-western and southern winds¹⁰¹. At the same time, the south-eastern to eastern currents must have made entrance into the harbour basins easier and also acted as a natural measure against their siltation during the Byzantine era.

Further Remarks on the Physical Remains of the Harbours of Constantinople and its Hinterland

Regarding the physical remains of harbour installations at other coastal sites in Constantinople, archaeological investigations were recently carried out at the harbours of Chalcedon at Kadıköy and that of Neorion/Prosporon¹⁰² at Sirkeci¹⁰³. While the salvage excavation at Kadıköy supposedly revealed the remains of a jetty using a hydraulic concrete base similar to that found at the Harbour of Theodosius and Chrysopolis, a number of architectural elements and plenty of pottery finds belonging to the Early to Late Byzantine periods were brought to light at Sirkeci. These architectural elements comprise wooden structures, possibly connected with the harbour's surrounding warehouse facilities¹⁰⁴.

Within the archaeological context of the wider harbour bay, an eyewitness report by Charles Marling from 1906 provides vague but important information on further harbour features within the Neorion/Prosporon Harbour¹⁰⁵. According to his letter to Arthur B. Skinner, he observed a row of stone blocks of around 1 m in dimension during rescue excavations at the new post office south-east of the Ottoman Spice Bazaar, which he interpreted as a quay structure¹⁰⁶. The method of construction, the use of building material and geological and ceramic evidence led Dark to support an Early Byzantine (fourth to seventh centuries) date¹⁰⁷. In fact, considering the characteristics of quay structures at other harbour

sites, an earlier date of the Roman, if not even Hellenistic, period may equally be suggested.

Similar data has been revealed by the Sirkeci Station Rescue Excavation between 2004 and 2012. Just as Dark suggested for the site at the new post office, a large building complex of the fifth to seventh centuries was documented at the eastern shaft of the Sirkeci Metro Station (north of the train station)¹⁰⁸. After removing the Early Byzantine strata, however, wooden structures and so-called »waterfront stones« were revealed¹⁰⁹. Together with wooden ships remains, these seem to belong to the harbour facility of the Prosporon harbour itself. Unfortunately, no further data has yet been published, which could provide more detailed information. Only a single photograph offers a first glimpse of the so-called »waterfront stones« after all.

It shows a semi-circular three-levelled row of stones, which can be identified as a quayside (fig. 41). Each row is offset by around 20 cm and consist of roughly 1.20 m × 0.90 m large ashlar blocks. Among the almost uniform rectangular ashlar, at least two stone blocks possess lifting bosses for their placement on site. Such construction measures are mostly known from harbour sites of the Hellenistic period like the harbour of Amathus on Cyprus¹¹⁰. Archaeological finds dating as early as the seventh century BC have indeed been documented during the rescue excavation. However, since the quay line only includes a very small number of stone blocks with lifting bosses, which also seem to have been placed randomly, it can be assumed that these form reused material from a possible earlier harbour installation. The fact that metal clamps characteristic for classical antiquity are missing as well further supports a post-Hellenistic date. On the other hand, no mortar binding material seems to have been used either, which gives the quay construction an isodomic character. As such, given the use of hydraulic concrete for the Early Byzantine harbour facilities at Yenikapı, a date to the Roman period may rather be suggested. This is also indicated by its architectural characteristics, with the three-stepped construction method finding parallels both in Hellenistic and Roman harbours such as Mytilene, Leptis Magna or the river quay of the Tiber in Rome¹¹¹. Finally, remains of two marble columns can be observed just next to the quayside. Although they seem to be of later, possibly even Early Byzantine date, they appear to be aligned with the quay. As such, the columns either belonged to an associated building, or formed mooring facilities for berthing ships.

100 Heher, Harbour of Julian 54. 63-64, in this volume; Heher, Bukoleon 67 fig. 5, in this volume; Simeonov, Hebdomon 127, in this volume; Simeonov, Brachialion 139, in this volume.

101 Heher, Boukoleonhafen 133.

102 The division of the wider bay along the northern coast of the peninsula and hence the exact location and separation of the two harbours is still uncertain: Kislinger, Neorion, in this volume; Dark, Harbours 153-154; Dark, Post Office Site 317.

103 Kızıltan, Yenikapı, Sirkeci and Üsküdar 15-16. The archaeological works at Kadıköy have not yet been published.

104 See Mundell Mango, Commercial Map 200-201 fig. 4; Kislinger, Neorion 94 n. 42, in this volume.

105 Kislinger, Neorion 93. 95 fig. 2; Dark, Post Office Site 315.

106 Unfortunately, the archaeological structure has never been published.

107 Dark, Post Office Site 317-318.

108 Gür, Rescue Excavations 17; Gür/Emre, Sirkeci 32-33.

109 The architectural interpretation of the remains will be subject of examination by K. Gür within the scope of an ongoing doctoral dissertation at Istanbul Technical University. For preliminary results, see Gür, Rescue Excavations 16-17; Gür/Emre, Sirkeci 32-33; Kızıltan, İstanbul Kazıları 364.

110 Empereur et al., Amathus 62-65.

111 Blackman, Ancient Harbours II 203 fig. 11; Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 34. 40; Theodoulou/Kourtzellis, Lesbos Underwater 97. 99.

Whether the harbour structures unearthed at the Sirkeci Station and those observed by Charles Marling during the rescue excavations at the new post office belong to the same harbour installation remains unclear. Considering the almost identical dimensions given for the stone blocks, it is quite feasible to assume it though. Far more convincing that the two sites may actually reflect parts of the eastern and western areas of one and the same infrastructure is their distance of only 300m as well as their identical height in relation to the shoreline¹¹².

However, it is entirely possible that one belongs to the Neorion and the other to the Proosphorion harbour as well. Whatsoever, permanent harbour infrastructures at the Neorion/Proosphorion Harbour can be traced back at least to Hellenistic times with the current facility most likely representing the Roman phase by reusing material from the earlier harbour installation. A continuous use of both quay lines up to the Byzantine era has yet to be ascertained but seems likely. In any event, as one of the most important and most frequented harbours of Constantinople, the detailed analysis of the harbour remains of Neorion/Proosphorion as well as that of Chalcedon will provide new ground-breaking information for harbour studies of the pre-Byzantine, Early Byzantine and Late Byzantine periods.

For the rest of the Constantinopolitan harbours, information is even more limited. In the case of the Harbour of Julian/Sophia, the sources of information comprise only sporadic and rough drawings¹¹³. For the Harbour of Julian/Sophia (fig. 33), as well as for the mooring areas at Hebdomon at Bakırköy (fig. 42) and Brachialion at Mermer Kule (fig. 43), one can rely at least on a few photographs. Nevertheless, the drawings and photographs generally provide only rough impressions of the various harbour infrastructures. The only exceptions are the harbours of the Boukoleon Palace and Chrysopolis at Üsküdar.

The Boukoleon Harbour

The intensive studies of the Boukoleon Palace and its surrounding sea walls entailed a more detailed photographic documentation of at least part of its harbour facilities (fig. 44). As for the latter, Heher rightly assumes that, with the extension of the Great Palace towards the south, the first mooring facilities must have existed as early as the time of Emperor Justinian I¹¹⁴. This is supported by Procopius' reference to the anchoring of Belisarius in front of the palace, as well as by

ceramic finds and the sea walls in this section, which show a construction phase of the sixth century¹¹⁵. The photographic documentation of the harbour mainly includes a quayside at the eastern end of the harbour (fig. 45) that runs in front of Justinian's house (leading from the grand staircase to the lighthouse tower) (fig. 46). Fortunately, the high quality of Mamboury and Wiegand's photographic record still allows a clear recognition of the quay structure. Accordingly, it is clearly visible that it consisted of massive limestone ashlar and large marble blocks (0.6 m × 0.7 m), according to Mamboury and Wiegand having a total width of at least 6 m and at the grand staircase even up to 12 m¹¹⁶.

On closer examination, it can be observed that not all of the blocks show an identical orientation. While the quay is seemingly constructed of rows of east-west-running stone blocks, north-south-running rows of ashlar were inserted at regular intervals (figs 47-48). This gives the impression of a chamber system, among others strongly resembling the quaysides of the harbours of Anthedon and Larymna (see below)¹¹⁷. The chambers must have been filled with a type of hydraulic concrete, consisting of a conglomerate of rubble stones and mortar with inclusions of coarse ceramic. These were subsequently covered with the limestone ashlar blocks and with marble blocks around the grand staircase, as this has been nicely reconstructed by Helbert (fig. 49)¹¹⁸. Anna Komnene claimed that the harbour had been built using mortared fieldstones and marble blocks¹¹⁹. This is also indicated by Mamboury and Wiegand's report of large limestone blocks, quarry stones and brick mortar¹²⁰. Recent core drillings in front of Justinian's house and the southeast corner of the grand staircase further attested this construction method¹²¹. At a depth of approximately 3.75-4.8 m, the latter revealed an artificial conglomerate of clayey sand with brick and stone, as well as marble fragments. This is followed by a stratum of mudstone, made of dark grey stones between 4.8 m and 6.9 m, and finally a layer of brown-grey gravel/rubble stones and clayey sand with brick inclusions down to a depth of 10 m. While the top layer (approximately 1 m thick) obviously represents the cover plates of ashlar and marble blocks with their mortar binding, the following layers most likely form the compact mortar filling of the quay chambers.

Similar structural remains have also been documented around 50 m east of the so-called Tower of Belisarius and 40 m south of the façade of the western palace section (fig. 46). Mamboury and Wiegand referred to an »isolated foundation of quarry stones with brick mortar, followed by

112 Kislinger, Neorion 93 fig. 2, in this volume.

113 See Heher, Harbour of Julian figs 2. 7. 9, in this volume.

114 See Heher, Harbour of the Bukoleon 70-71; Heher, Boukoleonhafen 123. 125.

115 Prokopios, Bella III 12. 2 (l 365 Haury/Wirth); Heher, Harbour of the Boukoleon 71, in this volume; Özgümüş, Bukoleon 66.

116 Mamboury/Wiegand, Kaiserpaläste 13.

117 Ginalis, Anthedon; Schäfer, Larymna 533-537 fig. 14; Schläger/Blackman/Schäfer, Anthedon 36 figs 9. 14.

118 The marble blocks have most likely been re-used, as this is the case also for the use of marble *spolia* for the construction of the sea wall's lower section: Mango, Boukoleon 47.

119 Heher, Boukoleonhafen 133; Heher, Harbour of the Bukoleon 80.

120 Mamboury/Wiegand, Kaiserpaläste 6. 13.

121 Bolognesi Recchi Franceschini, Monumental Itinerary 55-56.

four layers of bricks», which they interpreted as the foundation of the eponymous animal statue »Boukoleon«¹²². Heher rightly doubts this interpretation and in turn proposes an identification as **a quay line belonging to a large ceremonial square**. Alternatively, he suggests that it may have been part of a breakwater or mole construction¹²³.

Given the description of the structural remains, the feature obviously constituted a hydraulic concrete foundation with a brick superstructure. As such, it can indeed be identified as the architectural element of some sort of harbour infrastructure. The proposed existence of a quay-like facility that featured a ceremonial area is therefore conceivable. However, given the location of the remains, it seems more likely to assume **a mole construction on the inner side of a breakwater, which enclosed the harbour basin coming from the western sea wall or the Tower of Belisar**¹²⁴. This would not only explain Buondelmonti's drawing of an enclosed harbour basin¹²⁵, but also agree with Nicetas Choniates's statement »...περὶ τὰς ἀκτὰς σαλευῶν καὶ τοὺς προβλήτας, οἱ τὸ παράλον τεῖχος τῆς πόλεως διελήφασιν, τὰς τῶν κυμάτων ἀποθραύοντες ἐμβολὰς«¹²⁶.

Concerning its superstructure, it seems that the brickwork rests directly on the concrete foundation. As such and in contrast to the eastern jetty at the Harbour of Theodosius, **we might find here a continuation of the Roman tradition combining concrete with brick for the construction of an arched mole structure**. Given the arches or blind arcades at the western sea wall, the existence of an arched mole seems not too far-fetched. Whether the latter formed just blind arcades as decorative elements or proper arches remains unknown. In fact, in order to find a way to act against the problem of siltation in a small harbour like the harbour of the Boukoleon Palace, such a building measure would have certainly made sense. While the breakwater substructure reduced the force of the waves and hence broke the strength of the sea, it allowed the waves to break over it. Passing through the arches of the mole, these subsequently created currents within the harbour basin¹²⁷.

As for the dating of the quay construction at the eastern end of the harbour, the chamber system of intersecting lateral and longitudinal walls finds comparison in the eastern jetty at the Harbour of Theodosius, as well as in quaysides and jetty or mole constructions of the seventh to eighth centuries at a series of harbour sites, such as Anthedon, Larymna, Theologos, Aegina, Thessalian Thebes and Lechaion¹²⁸. Consequently,

the quayside at the Boukoleon harbour seems to again represent Middle Byzantine harbour architecture.

A Middle Byzantine date for the harbour has also been suggested by Mango and Heher¹²⁹. As opposed to Heher's assumption that the quayside could only have been constructed after the third and last construction phase of the sea wall during the ninth to tenth centuries, **a date around the turn of the seventh to the eighth century** should rather be accepted. This matches perfectly with the erection of the second construction phase of the sea wall and the Tower of Belisar, as well as that of the grand staircase as a monumental access to the palace during the reign of Justinian II (685-695 and 705-711) or Tiberius III (698-705)¹³⁰. An additional 3.2m was added to the 6m wide sea wall during the third construction phase, meaning that it can be assumed that the quayside originally had a total width of 9.2m. Unsurprisingly, this coincides exactly with the width of the seventh-to-eighth-century-dated southern quay at the harbour of Anthedon and the eastern quayside at Larymna (for which a width of 4.6m is given for a single chamber)¹³¹. Accordingly, the quayside would originally have had a double-chamber construction.

As a result, Mango is right in assuming that an independent palace harbour approximately 1.45ha in size, with **a harbour basin of up to 250m long and 40m wide**, intended for private imperial use, was constructed, or simply altered to its final shape, at some point after the sixth century and before the ninth century¹³². Based on the analysis of the architectural remains of the various harbour features, a slightly different picture than that presented by Helbert (**fig. 50**) can be suggested: a significant difference may be proposed for the western harbour basin. While the existence of a quayside along the entire façade of the Boukoleon Palace can indeed be assumed, the harbour cannot have reached as far south as the Tower of Belisar. The breakwater, with its mole superstructure, should rather be considered as an extension of the western sea wall. As such, it can be doubted whether the palace harbour ever featured a supposed ceremonial square.

Accordingly, it can be suggested that, with the new harbour situation in the Middle Byzantine period, the main embarkation and disembarkation area even shifted from the western to the eastern harbour basin. This is supported by the massive quayside in front of Justinian's house (**figs 47-48**) and by the change of the access point to the Boukoleon Palace. While the first mooring facilities were accessible through a 2.7m wide gate at the western harbour basin during the

122 Heher, Boukoleonhafen 134; Mamboury/Wiegand, Kaiserpaläste 5, tab. VII, XXXV.

123 See Heher, Harbour of the Bukoleon 82, in this volume; Heher, Boukoleonhafen 135.

124 Even though the structural remains could have easily belonged to a jetty as well, such identification has to be ignored. Even with a calculated quayside of around 9m along the eastern harbour side, the distance of at least 40m to the Tower of Belisar is far too great for a jetty in this harbour.

125 Effenberger, Pictorial Sources fig. 1, in this volume.

126 Niketas Choniates, Historia 129 (van Dieten); Heher, Harbour of the Bukoleon 80.

127 Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 31.

128 Ginalis, Anthedon; Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 190; Knoblauch, Ägina 73; Paris, Lechaion 10-11; Rothaus, Lechaion 295-296; Schäfer, Larymna 533-537 fig. 14; Schläger/Blackman/Schäfer, Anthedon 36 figs 9, 14; Triantafyllidis/Koutsoumba, Aegina 169.

129 See Heher, Harbour of the Bukoleon 79, in this volume; Mango, Boukoleon 47.

130 Bolognesi Recchi Franceschini, Seventh Survey 137-138; Heher, Boukoleonhafen 126, 129; Heher, Harbour of the Bukoleon 73; Mango, Boukoleon 47.

131 Ginalis, Anthedon; Schäfer, Larymna 533.

132 Heher, Boukoleonhafen 132-135; Mango, Boukoleon 47.

reign of Justinian I, in correspondence with the alteration of the harbour at the turn of the seventh century to the eighth century the construction of the second phase of the sea wall shifted the gate to the eastern harbour basin¹³³. This seems also to have been taken into account in the later construction of the grand staircase, which shows a large eastern gate (figs 44b-d. 51)¹³⁴.

The Harbour of Chrysopolis at Üsküdar

Originally forming a deep sheltered bay, the harbour site of Chrysopolis at Üsküdar was used as a strategic interstation for the shipping lane through the Bosphorus since classical antiquity¹³⁵. Alongside the coastal sites of Chalcedon at Kadıköy, Hieria (Hieron) and Eutropiu Limen at Kalamış bay, it additionally acted as an important ferry harbour linking Constantinople with its Asian coast opposite. Furthermore, it formed a so-called *Epineion*¹³⁶ for Bithynia from the Roman Imperial period onwards and especially during the Byzantine era¹³⁷. Hence, it is not surprising that again plenty of archaeological evidence of harbour activities were brought to light during the Marmaray-Metro Construction Project between 2004 and 2008¹³⁸. The salvage excavations revealed, not only a large number of ceramic artefacts, marble objects, stone anchors and a variety of architectural elements ranging from pre-Classical times to the Ottoman period, but also various building remains belonging to harbour infrastructures¹³⁹. These include a breakwater with a possible mole construction¹⁴⁰, jetties, wooden pier remains and a potential quayside¹⁴¹. The harbour situation is again quite complex due to the strong alteration of the coastline. The harbour site of Chrysopolis must have shifted quite frequently through time as a result of the constant regression of the bay due to siltation from the estuaries of the rivers Bülbül and Çavuş¹⁴². Therefore, it must be assumed that the harbour sites of the Archaic, Classical, Roman and Byzantine periods are situated in different locations. Similar harbour situations are also documented at other coastal sites in Asia Minor such as Ephesus or Clazomenae¹⁴³.

As for the unearthed harbour structures, the most striking features again constitute wooden remains, which belong to

various sections of pier constructions, as well as to jetty formworks or caissons. Although the wooden pier structures could not be entirely excavated, remains with a dimension of 8.4 x 4 m and even as large as 8.2 x 5.25 m have been uncovered¹⁴⁴. Unlike the equivalent remains documented at the Harbour of Theodosius at Yenikapı, the piers do not consist of vertical piles only. For the first time, horizontal grid systems with a floor level have also been preserved, which provide an unique insight into the engineering details of pier constructions as shown for example by the depiction of Gregory of Nazianzus' departure from Constantinople dated to the eleventh century (fig. 52)¹⁴⁵. The horizontal grid consists of 0.25 m wide and 5.2 m long carved wooden logs set in a grid on top of each other and pegged on the vertical piles driven into the ground (fig. 53). A mortise-and-tenon joinery system was applied for the fastening of the wooden elements¹⁴⁶. One pier section indicates that the uppermost layer of logs corresponds to the orientation of the pier. This last layer of logs was subsequently covered with planks, thus set perpendicular to the orientation of the pier (fig. 54). As for the construction material itself, it seems that the timbers were fired and pitched in order to provide longer resistance to deterioration in the maritime environment¹⁴⁷.

The pier sections possess a roughly northwest-southeast orientation. Interestingly, its various parts show a different river sediment infill. While the north-western section is filled with pure sand, at the south-eastern end boulders can also be found. Whether the latter derive from the siltation process or whether they were set in order to reinforce the pier in connection to another harbour structure and support it against environmental impact, respectively, remains to be clarified. Corresponding to an alignment perpendicular to the north-west oriented shoreline, it points to the fact that at the time of the construction of the piers, the coastline must have considerably shifted (up to 1 km) towards the north-west opening of the deep bay¹⁴⁸.

This shift of the coastline also altered its physical condition¹⁴⁹. Thus, the change from a deep sheltered bay to an exposed open shoreline eventually required building measures for the protection of the harbour site. Accordingly, a breakwater had been erected. Like the breakwater at the Harbour of Theodosius (see above), the composition consists of large

133 Heher, Boukoleonhafen 129; Heher, Harbour of the Bukoleon 75-77 fig. 21.

134 Mamboury/Wiegand, Kaiserpaläste tab. XXIII.

135 Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 401. 404. 414; Karagöz, Khrysopolis – Scutari 3 fig. 7; Karagöz, Excavations 86.

136 During classical antiquity, the epineion (ἐπινειον) constituted a harbour area outside its associated city, but yet forming a part of it. During the Roman Imperial period, these so-called out-ports developed into independent coastal sites, often taking over the role and significance of their preceding ancient cities. The latest by the Early Byzantine period *epineia* formed crucial coastal centres, which acted as vital economic hubs and linking stations for the settlement network within a certain province: Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 15. 250-252.

137 Belke, Bithynien und Hellespont 296-298; Belke, Gates 166, in this volume; Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 406. 412.

138 Belke, Gates 165; Karagöz, Excavations 85; Kızıltan, Yenikapı, Sirkeci und Üsküdar 15.

139 Karagöz, Excavations 89-101.

140 A mole forms a masonry structure along the inner side of the breakwater. This increases the mooring space for the loading and unloading of ships within the harbour basin in order to extend the commercial and traffic-related functions of the quay: Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 26. 30; Feuser, Hafenstädte 229.

141 Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 402. 408-414; Karagöz, Chrysopolis 46-49. 52.

142 Belke, Gates 165-166; Karagöz, Khrysopolis – Scutari fig. 7; Karagöz, Excavations 101.

143 Ersoy, Clazomenae 2-6; Steskal, Ephesos 327.

144 Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 408-410; Karagöz, Yapı 422.

145 Cod. Taphou 14, f. 265; Aidoni et al., Seaports 21 fig. 5.

146 Karagöz, Chrysopolis 49-50; Karagöz, Excavations 101.

147 Karagöz, Yapı 422.

148 Belke, Gates 165; Karagöz, Chrysopolis 46; Karagöz, Khrysopolis – Scutari 5.

149 Physical conditions indicate the consistence and configuration of a specific coastline, which is affected by the predominating waves, currents, tides and winds: Ginalis, Byzantine Ports 9; Karmon, Components 1.

quarry stones piled up on top of an internal core of rubble material¹⁵⁰. In order to provide the construction with stability against strong winds and absorb the force of the waves to prevent a possible undermining, the structure shows an inclination towards the sea (fig. 55). In contrast to the sloping outer part of the breakwater, the inner part drops abruptly with a steep vertical angle. The upper part of the breakwater is flattened, consisting of cut stones.

A row of limestone blocks ranging in size from 0.5-2.9 m × 1-2 m × 0.25-0.9 m, with inserted *spolia* of marble column fragments from the fifth to sixth centuries, may also be allocated to a mole construction at the steep-angled inner edge of a breakwater (fig. 56). The existence of a mole is further supported by traces of intensive loading and unloading activities of traded goods attested to by numerous amphora fragments¹⁵¹. After removing the limestone ashlar blocks, almost completely preserved wooden formworks were revealed, forming the foundation of the mole construction (fig. 16). These caissons are 5.25 m long and 1.8 m wide and filled with a rough conglomerate of quarry stones and mortar, which most likely forms a certain type of hydraulic concrete composition¹⁵². According to the latest publications of the excavation results that refer to studies on the analysis of the mortar, its composition can allegedly be identified as the pozzolanic mortar described by Vitruvius and Procopius¹⁵³. Based on Brandon's definition¹⁵⁴, it seems more likely that this material no longer represents »Roman marine concrete«, but rather follows Roman harbour construction techniques by using a similar reacting aggregate. Consequently, it has further to be examined whether the concrete mixture indeed comprises Roman pozzolanic mortar or any other volcanic ash or aggregate.

If the extent of 13 m in east-west direction and 7 m in north-south direction mentioned by Karagöz is to be attributed to the size of the mole construction and its breakwater substructure¹⁵⁵, then the dimension can be considered to be relatively small. However, it seems to have been sufficient for the demands of the harbour and to keep it operational for centuries. Concerning the functional efficiency, waves must have been able to break over the structure in order to counteract the constant siltation process from the rivers by creating controlled currents within the harbour basin. As such, the breakwater must have protruded from the surface of the sea. Level measures between +0.48 and +0.71 m indeed give that impression. Consequently, similar to the breakwater at

the Theodosian harbour, it can again be identified as of type »Mound Breakwater«.

As for the dating of the harbour site, in contrast to the large time span of the archaeological finds, the earliest harbour facilities are not to be dated before the Roman Imperial period and most likely belong to Early Byzantine times, as attested by the wooden piers¹⁵⁶. If any permanent harbour structures of the Classical to Hellenistic periods ever existed, then they must have been situated further inland. In contrast to the general understanding of the harbour situation¹⁵⁷, which is similar to the quayside in the western basin of the Harbour of Theodosius (see above), any Roman coastal facilities must also be located slightly further southeast. These may again have at least partly been re-used for any Early Byzantine harbour works. Unlike Procopius' detailed description of construction works at the harbour of Eutropiu Limen and possibly also at Hiereia during the sixth century¹⁵⁸, no such building activities at Chrysopolis are confirmed by any Early Byzantine sources.

The building material, the marble column *spolia* of the mole and the wooden piers located farther to the southeast indicate that additional harbour infrastructures must have existed in the Early Byzantine period. This is supported by a large number of ceramic artefacts such as oil lamps or *Unguentaria*, all dating to the fifth to sixth centuries. In fact, these may again belong to the extensive building activities under the reign of Emperor Justinian I or his immediate predecessors. Indeed, a considerable amount of African Red Slip Ware (ARS) shows trading connections to North African markets following its re-conquest and annexation in the 530s¹⁵⁹.

After the Early Byzantine period, the harbour obviously suffered increasingly from constant siltation by river alluvium and other environmental impacts, such as earthquakes, or geopolitical events¹⁶⁰. This eventually led to the shift of the harbour area farther north-west, but when did the relocation of the harbour site and, accordingly, the erection of a new harbour installation take place? While the pottery (particularly the African Red Slip Ware) and the re-used *spolia* from the preceding Early Byzantine harbour site provide a *terminus post quem* of the sixth century, the construction of a large ecclesiastical complex on part of the supposed harbour basin in the twelfth to thirteenth centuries may be taken as a *terminus ante quem*¹⁶¹. On the one hand, it is not just to assume that it must have taken some time for the Early Byzantine harbour site to become unusable for ships, thus making relocation

150 Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 410; Karagöz, Chrysopolis 46.

151 Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 411; Karagöz, Chrysopolis 47; Karagöz, Khrysopolis – Scutari 3.

152 Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 413 fig. 13; Karagöz, Chrysopolis 47-48.

153 Vitruvius, *De Architectura* V 12. 3 (129 Rose/Müller-Strübing); Prokopios, *De Aedificiis* I 11. 18-20 (IV 44 Haury/Wirth); Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 413; Karagöz, Chrysopolis 47.

154 Brandon et al., *Building for Eternity* 136.

155 Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 412; Karagöz, Chrysopolis 47. The dimension of the breakwater must have been slightly larger (presumably at least 15-20 m for the east-west and 10 m for the north-south extent) though.

156 Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 408; Karagöz, Chrysopolis 49.

157 Belke, *Gates* 166, in this volume; Karagöz, *Yapı* 421-423.

158 Prokopios, *De Aedificiis* I 11. 16-23 (IV 43-45 Haury/Wirth); Belke, *Gates* 167. 170, in this volume; Hohlfelder, *Building Harbours* 368-370.

159 Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 414; Karagöz, Chrysopolis 44-45.

160 Belke, *Gates* 166; Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 412. 414; Karagöz, Khrysopolis – Scutari 3.

161 For the archaeology of the structure see Karagöz, Chrysopolis 42-46; Karagöz, *Excavations* 98-101; for the possible identification of the complex see Belke, *Gates*, in this volume; Hellenkemper, *Politische Orte* 251-252.

necessary. On the other hand, the erection of ecclesiastical facilities and possibly further urban infrastructure on the harbour area also implies a long-completed siltation process and the consolidation of the soil. Therefore, the specified time period must be narrowed down to possibly between the end of the seventh or the beginning of the eighth and the end of the tenth centuries.

The discovery of a single mooring stone also supports this argument (fig. 57). The nicely perforated berthing device, which probably belonged to the frontal façade of a quayside, bears an inscription reading ΝΗΚΗΦΟΡΟΣ (Nikephoros)¹⁶². Whether the name refers to one of the three Byzantine emperors (Nicephorus I, Nicephorus II Phocas or Nicephorus III Botaneiates), to the Patriarch Nicephorus I, or to any other associated person remains certainly speculative. As Belke correctly points out, different written sources from the eighth to ninth centuries mention harbour activities, indicating the existence of a functioning harbour at Chrysopolis as early as the beginning of the eighth century¹⁶³. This allows a dating of the newly erected harbour to the early Middle Byzantine period, which, as already rightly suggested by Karagöz¹⁶⁴, makes an allocation to the reign of Emperor Nicephorus I (802-811) most likely.

Finally, despite its at least partial rededication around the twelfth century, like the Harbour of Theodosius, the continuous use of the harbour site of Chrysopolis far into the Late Byzantine period, and even beyond, can be seen here as well. This is verified by harbour construction works dating to as late as the Ottoman period. A 1.95 m wide jetty leading from the above-mentioned mole towards the sea can be counted among these late harbour works (see Kibotos Iskele fig. 16). Interestingly enough, the jetty again features a construction system using wooden chests filled with a conglomerate of mortar mixed with rubble stones, which resembles a certain hydraulic concrete mixture¹⁶⁵. The individual caissons are subdivided so as to form a double-box construction. Stone slabs or finely cut stone blocks, which are inserted into the surface of the compact mortar, form the final walking level. Based on dendrochronological analyses of the wooden formworks, the jetty can be dated to the seventeenth to eighteenth centuries¹⁶⁶. This reveals, not only the persistence of the harbour area, but also a continuation of ancient harbour construction techniques even up until early modern times.

The harbour area of Chrysopolis reveals intensive harbour activities with multiple construction phases. Although not as rich in material data as the Harbour of Theodosius (see above), archaeological investigation attests to an identical building history with harbour constructions dating to the end of the Roman Imperial (second to fourth centuries), the Early Byzantine (sixth century) and the Middle Byzantine periods (at the turn of the seventh century to the eighth century, or the

ninth century at the latest). Although the harbour continued throughout the Late Byzantine period, the construction of new harbour facilities has archaeologically been documented only for the Ottoman period so far.

Conclusions

Until recently, the physical harbour remains of Constantinople have attracted only marginal attention and, therefore, in contrast to historiographical and literary-based studies, have rarely been the subject of systematic investigations by archaeologists. Only with the Marmaray-Metro Construction Project and the Sirkeci Station Rescue Excavation – particularly thanks to the meticulous work conducted by the Istanbul Archaeological Museum – a new impulse to the field of harbour archaeology was given. Although the archaeological studies of the harbour sites of Constantinople are still fragmentary, a large spectrum of infrastructures has already been revealed. These include facilities such as quay structures, breakwaters and their mole or wall superstructures, as well as jetties and wooden piers, which provide a further tessera in the puzzling mosaic of Byzantine harbour engineering and architecture.

Based on the observations discussed in this paper, the harbour architecture of Byzantine Constantinople shows clear chronological stages that conform to the general historical picture of Constantinople presented in other chapters of this volume.

Accordingly, during the first centuries of the Byzantine Empire, the harbour architecture seems to be still clearly marked by Roman traditions. This is especially reflected in the implementation of wooden formworks, so-called chests (kibotos), filled with Roman marine concrete (a specific type of hydraulic concrete mixture consisting of a compact, symmetrical uniform and linear shaped composition of pozzolanic mortar, mixed with rubble stones and ceramics). In all likelihood connected with the extensive building programme during the reign of Justinian I, harbour activities, and thus harbour works (including the foundation of new harbour sites), reached their peak. However, this does not always go along with the construction of elaborate facilities, but rather with the re-use of building material from preceding harbour installations.

Additionally, a transition of harbour architecture must have taken place in the sixth century, during which Roman traditions were adapted to new geopolitical and social circumstances. Although still based on the principles of Roman and Early Byzantine engineering, eventually a new highly sophisticated harbour architecture evolved during the Middle Byzantine period. Both quay structures and jetties now consisted of longitudinal and lateral walls that formed a chamber

162 Karagöz, Chrysopolis Liman 414 fig. 14.

163 See Belke, Gates 166, in this volume.

164 Karagöz, Chrysopolis Liman 414.

165 Karagöz, Chrysopolis 48; Karagöz, Chrysopolis Liman 412-413.

166 Karagöz, Chrysopolis Liman 412; Kuniholm et al., Of Harbors and Trees 53.

system. This offered an equally robust building technique, but avoided expensive and possibly unavailable construction material and skilled labour for complex stone masonry. The chambers were subsequently again filled with a rough conglomerate of quarry stones and mortar. However, **it is most likely that the hydraulic concrete composition no longer represented »Roman marine concrete«, but a new hydraulic concrete mixture, using a similar reacting aggregate.**

In contrast to permanent harbour structures, **wooden piers remained architecturally unchanged throughout the Byzantine era.** Finally, the archaeological remains also reflect harbour works for the Late Byzantine period, but only to a limited extent. Besides wooden piers, these comprise often rough and seemingly provisional constructions that no longer reflect any representative infrastructure. Interestingly, by the use of a double-box construction method, Roman harbour engineering seems to have continued even into early modern times.

Summary / Zusammenfassung

Some Reflections on the Archaeology of the Late Antique and Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

In 2004, one of the largest infrastructural projects ever conducted in Istanbul brought to light the first material evidence on the largest harbour of the Byzantine capital at Yenikapı district, notably the Theodosian harbour. Performed by the Istanbul Archaeological Museum, the archaeological excavations of a number of construction sites have among 37 shipwrecks of the Early to Late Byzantine periods also yielded evidence on Byzantine harbour architecture. Nevertheless, while the shipwrecks and small finds have received tremendous scholarly attention, the architecture and engineering techniques of the Byzantine harbour infrastructures have been largely omitted, despite their evident significance.

With these premises, this chapter presents the first comprehensive analysis of the archaeological evidence related to the harbours of Byzantine Constantinople with a particular focus on the study of their architectural characteristics. On the basis of the available material remains from the Theodosian harbour at Yenikapı, the harbour of Chrysopolis at Üsküdar and Neorion/Prosporon at Sirkeci, the chapter aims to interpret various architectural features in the light of dendrochronological and archaeological evidence. In doing so, the authors try to contextualize the physical remains of these harbour sites and put them into a wider historical frame. This suggests a slightly alternative chronology, which shall initiate a scholarly debate on the development of harbour architecture and underwater construction techniques in Byzantium.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to express their sincere gratitude to Ismail Karamut, Zeynep Kızıltan, Rahmi Asal and Tuğçe Akbaytogan from the Istanbul Archaeological Museum for their generous support and permission to use photographic material from their archive. Above all, this paper is indebted to all archaeologists who put their extraordinary efforts into uncovering one of the most important archaeological discoveries in Istanbul, by working tirelessly day and night in harsh weather conditions for a decade. Finally, our gratitude is expressed to the anonymous reviewers for their beneficial suggestions and useful comments.

Überlegungen zur Archäologie der spätantiken und byzantinischen Häfen von Konstantinopel

Im Jahr 2004 brachte eines der größten jemals in Istanbul durchgeführten Bauprojekte erstmals materielle Hinterlassenschaften verschiedener Hafengebiete zum Vorschein, so auch des Theodosioshafens im Bezirk Yenikapı. Die vom Archäologischen Museum Istanbul an einer Reihe von Baustellen durchgeführten Ausgrabungen haben neben 37 Schiffswracks der früh- bis spätbyzantinischen Epochen auch zahlreiche Bauelemente der Hafeneinrichtungen freigelegt, welche bedeutende Einblicke in die byzantinische Hafearchitektur liefern. Dennoch wurden, anders als bei den Wrackfunden und ihren Schiffsladungen, der Architektur und dem Ingenieurwesen der byzantinischen Hafeninfrastuktur bislang kaum wissenschaftliche Aufmerksamkeit geschenkt, trotz ihrer offensichtlichen Bedeutung.

Unter dieser Prämisse, versucht dieses Kapitel eine erste umfassende Analyse der archäologischen und architektonischen Befunde zu geben, wobei ein besonderer Schwerpunkt auf die historische Bauforschung der Häfen Konstantinopels gelegt wird. Auf der Grundlage der verfügbaren materiellen Hinterlassenschaft aus dem theodosianischen Hafen in Yenikapı, dem Hafen von Chrysopolis in Üsküdar und Neorion/Prosporon in Sirkeci, werden verschiedene architektonische Merkmale im Lichte dendrochronologischer und archäologischer Untersuchungen interpretiert und in einen gesamthistorischen Kontext gestellt. Dabei ergeben sich neue Überlegungen und Datierungsvorschläge zu den besagten Hafenstandorten, welche eine wissenschaftliche Debatte über die Entwicklung byzantinischer Hafearchitektur in Zusammenhang mit historischen Bautechniken im maritimen Bereich einleiten mögen.

Fig. 1 Aerial view of the archaeological excavations at Yenikapı. – (From Kızıltan et al., *Istanbul Marmaray* 26).



Fig. 2 Yenikapı excavation site plan. – (Drawing A. Ercan after Kızıltan et al., *Istanbul Marmaray Site Plan*).



Fig. 3 Yenikapı harbour architectural plan. – (Drawing A. Ercan after Dirimtekin, *Fetihten Plan 5-6*, from Ercan, *Yenikapı* 104).

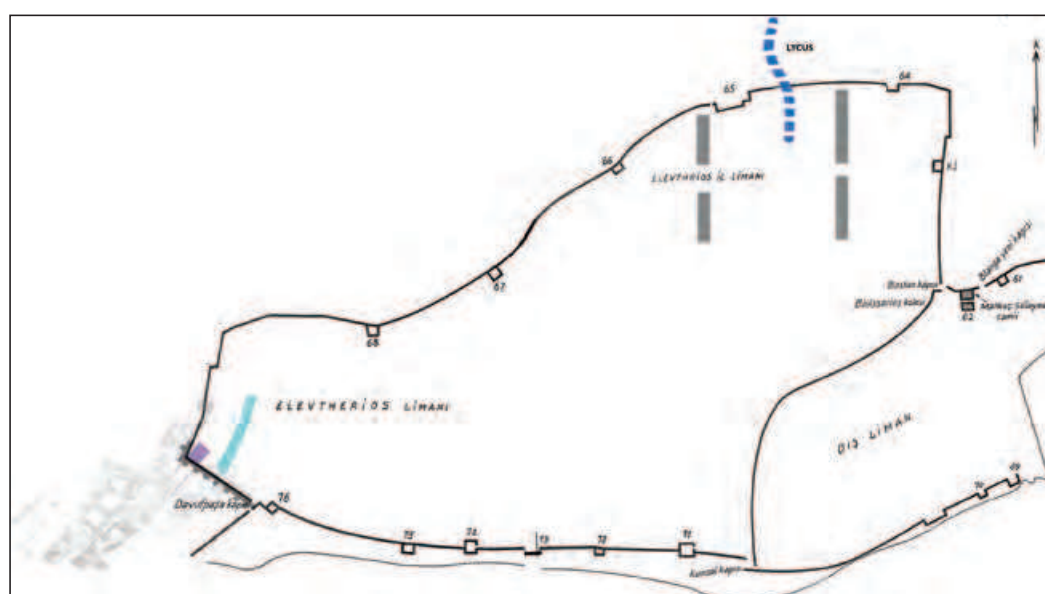




Fig. 4 Yenikapı, eastern jetty from the south. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 121).



Fig. 5 Northern facade of the eastern jetty, Yenikapı. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 163).

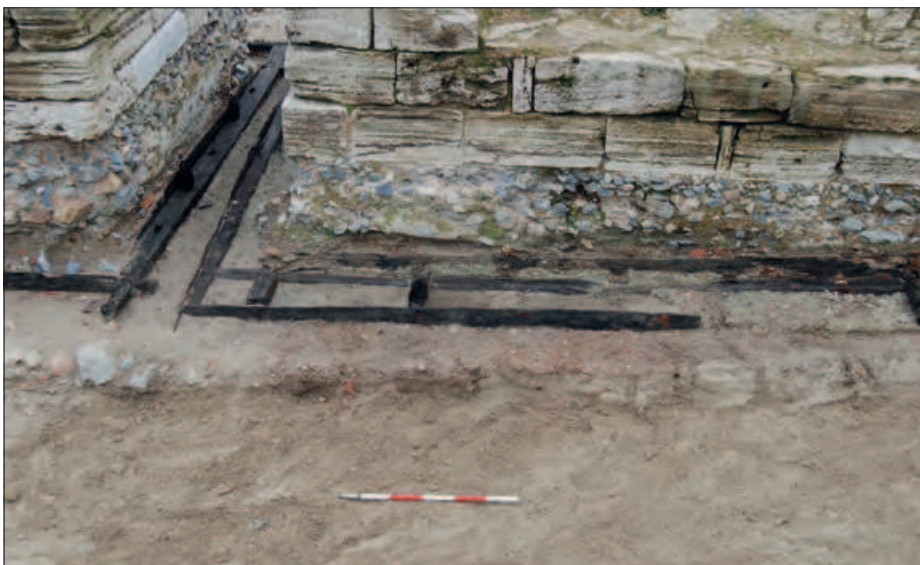


Fig. 6 Yenikapı, formwork of the eastern jetty, from the east. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 122).

Fig. 7 Yenikapı, concrete filling of the wooden formwork. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 122, detail).



Fig. 8 Yenikapı, *spolia* block from the southern facade. – (Photograph A. Ercan, IAM Archive).



Fig. 9 Yenikapı, *spolia* block from the eastern facade. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 164).





Fig. 10 Yenikapı, chamber filling of the eastern jetty. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 164).



Fig. 11 Yenikapı, eastern jetty looking south with remains of chamber filling. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 162).



Fig. 12 Yenikapı, grooves for metal clamps at eastern jetty. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 163).

Fig. 13 Yenikapı, stone slab covering of eastern jetty. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 162).



Fig. 14 Yenikapı, extension of the eastern jetty looking east. – (Photograph A. Ercan, IAM Archive).



Fig. 15 Yenikapı, wall extension of eastern jetty looking north. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 161).



Fig. 16 Harbour structures at Üsküdar. – (Photograph E. Engin, from Karagöz, Khrysolis Liman 413).



Fig. 17 Yenikapı, western jetty. – (Photograph A. Ercan, IAM Archive).

Fig. 18 Yenikapı, western jetty. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 162).

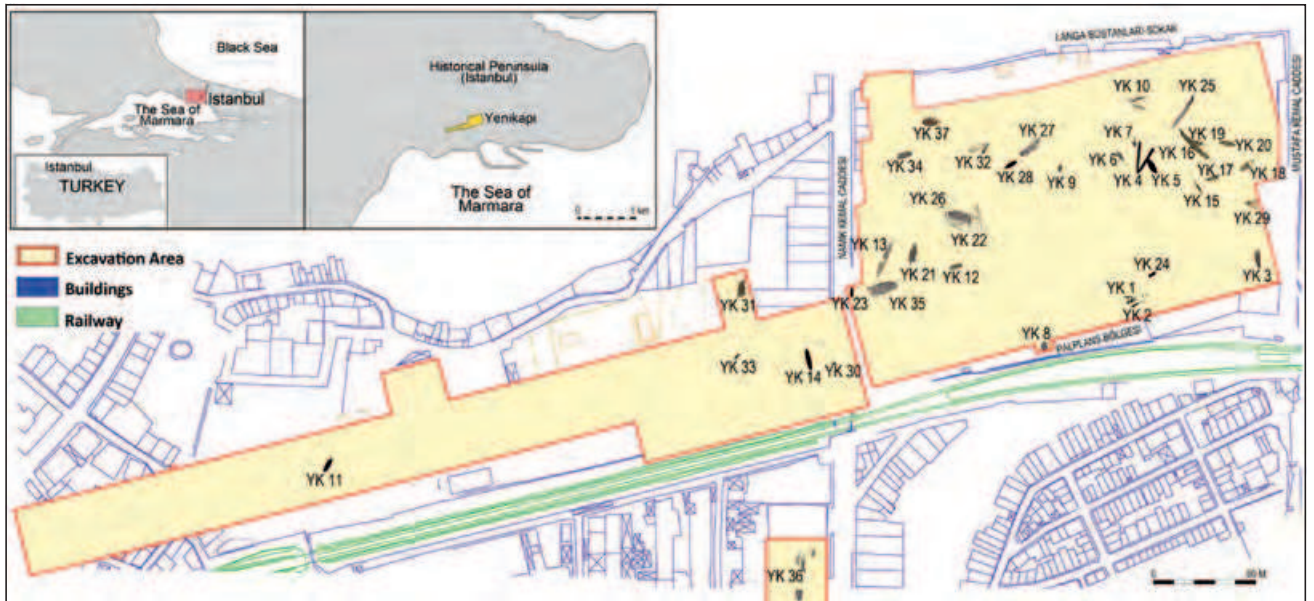


Fig. 19 Yenikapı, distribution of shipwrecks on site. – (Drawing IU Yenikapı Shipwrecks Project Archive, from Kocabaş, Byzantine-era Shipwrecks 10).

Fig. 20 Yenikapı, locations of shipwrecks in the eastern harbour basin. – (Drawing A. Ginalis after Kızıltan et al., Istanbul Marmaray Site Plan).

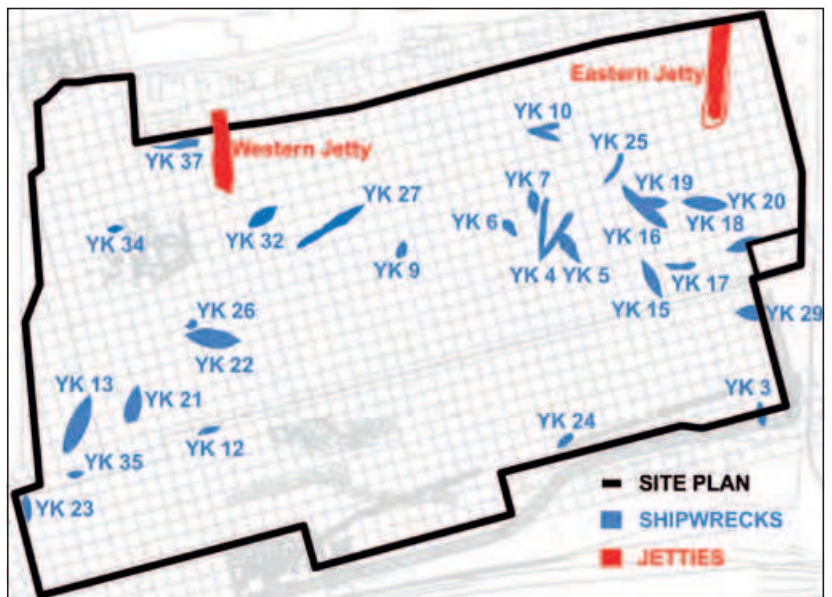




Fig. 21 Yenikapı, western jetty looking north-west. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 162).



Fig. 22 Yenikapı, architectural members found by the western jetty. – (From Kızıltan et al., Istanbul Marmaray 149).

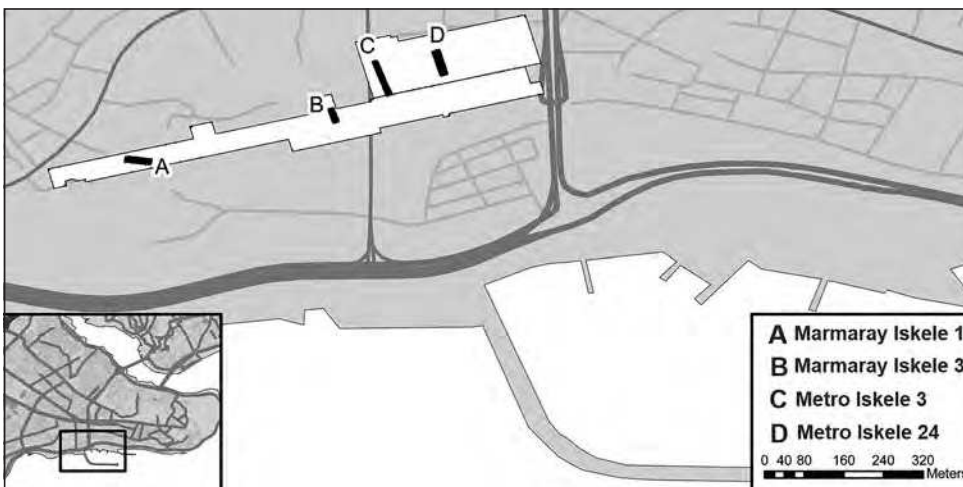


Fig. 23 Yenikapı, locations of wooden piers. – (Drawing A. Ginalis, after Pearson et al., Dendroarchaeology 3404).

Fig. 24 Yenikapı, wooden pier south of western jetty. – (Photograph A. Ercan, IAM Archive).



Fig. 25 Yenikapı, architectural remains on the western end of the harbour, looking south. – (Photograph B. Köşker, IAM Archive, from Gökçay, Architectural Finds 170).



Fig. 26 Yenikapı, quayside and sea wall on the western end of the harbour. – (Photograph B. Köşker, IAM Archive, from Ercan, Yenikapı 113).





Fig. 27 Yenikapı, quayside discovered at the western end. – (Photograph B. Köşker, IAM Archive, from Ercan, Yenikapı 120).



Fig. 28 Yenikapı, inscribed *spolia* block on the quayside. – (Photograph B. Köşker, IAM Archive).

Fig. 29 a-b Yenikapı, *spolia* block and pierced stone block on the quayside. – c Jetty with pier extension in the Light Rail System Area north-west of Yenikapı excavation site. – (a-b photographs B. Köşker, IAM Archive; c from Kızıltan, İstanbul Kazıları 360).

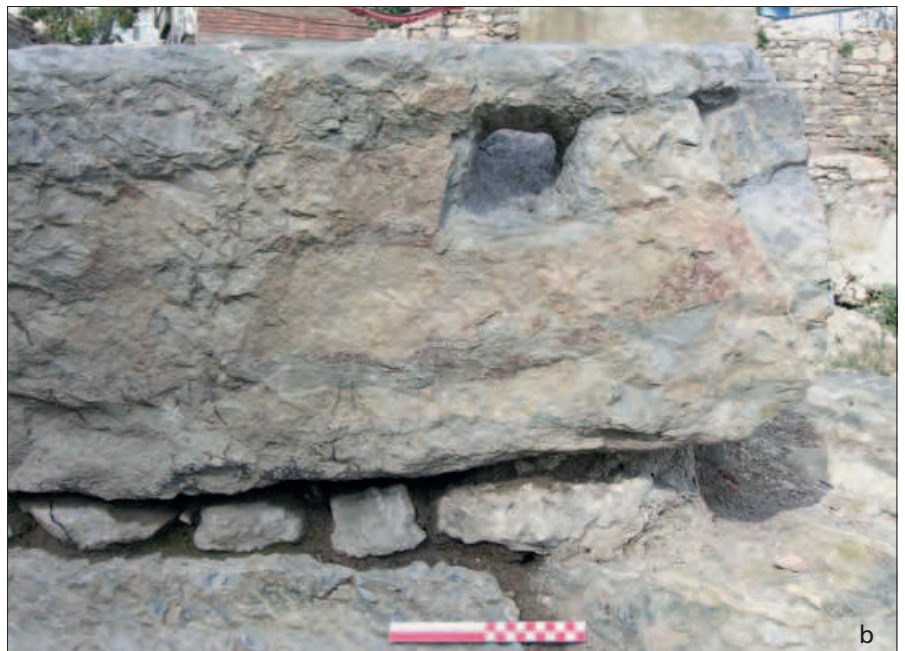




Fig. 30 Yenikapı, quayside, western end of the harbour looking west. – (Photograph B. Köşker, IAM Archive).



Fig. 31 Yenikapı, western end of the quayside. – (Photograph B. Köşker, IAM Archive).



Fig. 32 Yenikapı, row of holes for wooden beams. – (Photograph B. Köşker, IAM Archive, from Gökçay, Architectural Finds 171).

Fig. 33 The Harbour of Julian/Sophia. – (Photograph Sébah & Joaillier, <http://www.eskiistanbul.net>).



Fig. 34 Yenikapı, part of inner circuit wall enclosing the harbour basin. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 159).





Fig. 35 Yenikapı, group of stamped bricks scattered on the seabed. – (Photograph A. Ercan, from Ercan, Yenikapı 160).

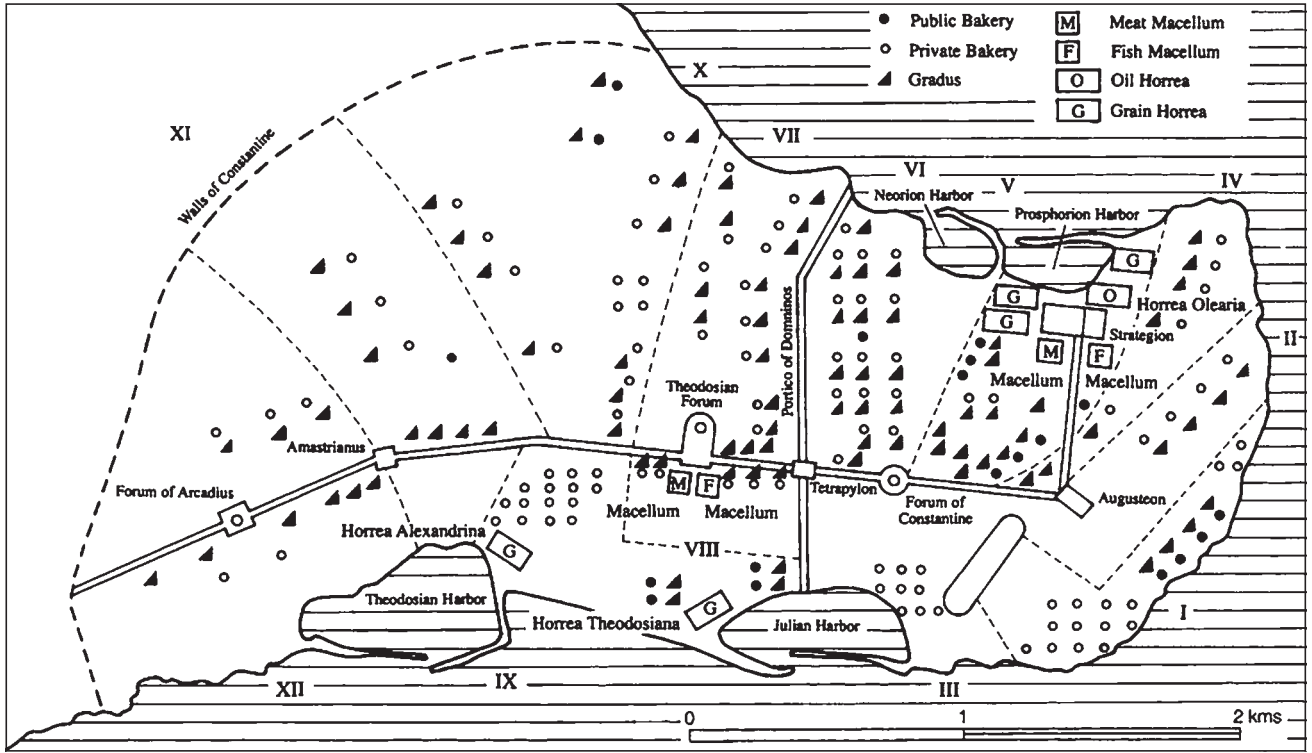


Fig. 36 Map of the distribution of commercial installations in the regions of Constantinople. – (Drawing A. Wilkins, from Mundell Mango, Commercial Map fig. 4).



Fig. 37 The so-called »Constantinian Wall«. – (From Kızıltan et al., Istanbul Marmaray 92).



Fig. 38 Surface currents in the Sea of Marmara. – (Drawing M. Eryılmaz, from Meriç et al., Alien Benthic Foraminifers from Turkish Strait System. *UEGEO* 5/1, 2018, 70).



Fig. 39 Reconstruction of the Harbour of Theodosius (at Yenikapi). – (From Byzantium1200.com, © Byzantium 1200).



Fig. 40 Map of Constantinople highlighting the Harbour of Theodosius. – (Drawing A. Ginalis after Constantinople during the Byzantine period by Cplakidas, licensed under CC BY 3.0).

Fig. 41 Quay section at Sirkeci (East Shaft). – (From Kızıltan, *Istanbul Kazıları* 365).





Fig. 42 Remains of the harbour at Hebdomon. – (From Demangel, Contribution 46-47).



Fig. 43 Remains of harbour structures at Brachialion. – (Photograph Sébah & Joaillier, from <http://www.eskiistanbul.net>).



Fig. 44 Eastern harbour basin of the Harbour of the Boukoleon Palace. – (Photograph E. Mamboury / Th. Wiegand, from DAI Istanbul (D–DAI–IST–1007, D–DAI–IST–1015, D–DAI–IST–2777).

Fig. 45 Façade of the Harbour of the Boukoleon Palace, facing the harbour. – (Photograph E. Mamboury / Th. Wiegand, from DAI Istanbul (D–DAI–IST–1020).



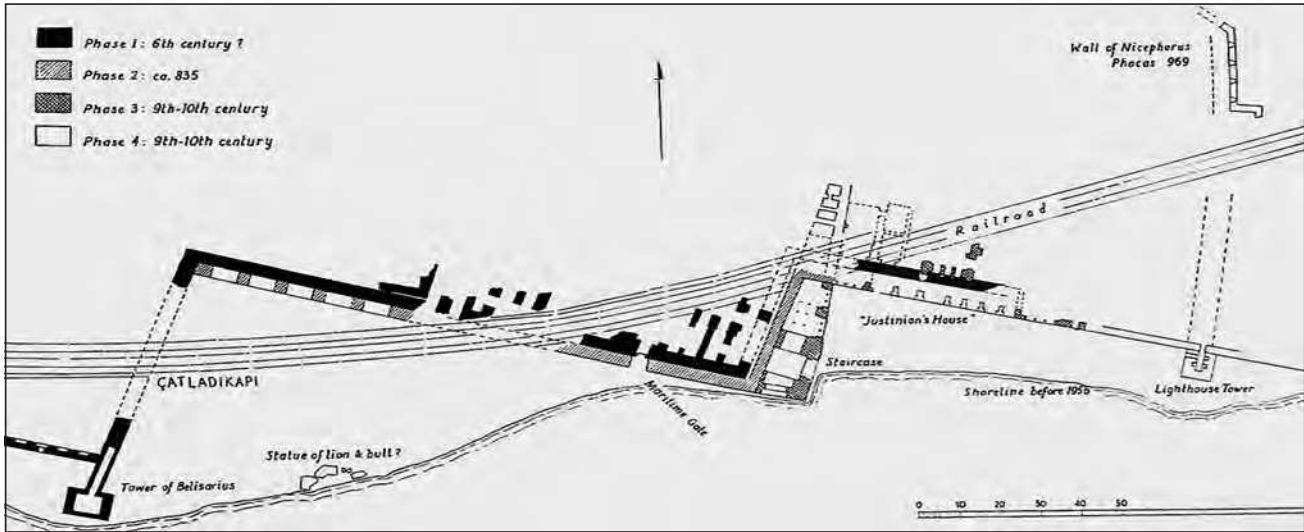


Fig. 46 Construction phases of the Harbour of the Boukoleon Palace. – (From Mango, Spolia 651).



Fig. 47 Quayside along the eastern harbour basin at Boukoleon. – (Photograph G. Berggren, from <http://www.eskiistanbul.net>).



Fig. 48 Chamber system applied at the quayside of the Harbour of the Boukoleon Palace. – (Photograph A. Ginalis after E. Mamboury / Th. Wiegand & G. Berggren, from DAI Istanbul (D-DAI-IST-1020) / <http://www.eskiistanbul.net>).

Fig. 49 Reconstruction of the quayside of the Harbour of the Boukoleon Palace. – (Drawing A. Helbert, from <http://www.antoine-helbert.com/fr/portfolio/annexe-work/byzance-scenes.html>, 16 September 2020).





Fig. 50 Reconstruction of the Harbour of the Boukoleon Palace. – (Drawing A. Helbert, from <http://www.antoine-helbert.com/fr/portfolio/annexe-work/byzance-architecture.html>, 16 September 2020).



Fig. 51 Eastern gate of the grand staircase at the Harbour of the Boukoleon Palace. – (Photograph E. Mamboury / Th. Wiegand, from DAI Istanbul (D-DAI-IST-1003).

Fig. 52 Departure of Gregory of Nazianzus from a wooden pier construction. Codex Taphou 14. F. 265', Library of the Greek Orthodox Patriarchate Jerusalem. – (From Aidoni et al., *Journeys* 21).



Fig. 53 Remains of a wooden pier section at Üsküdar. – (Photograph Ş. Karagöz, from Karagöz, *Chrysopolis* 48).



Fig. 54 Wooden pier with cover planks at Üsküdar. – (Photograph Ş. Karagöz, from Karagöz, *Marmaray-Üsküdar* 104).



Fig. 55 Excavation site at Üsküdar. – (Photograph Ş. Karagöz, from Karagöz, Marmaray–Üsküdar 99).



Fig. 56 Mole construction at Üsküdar. – (Photograph E. Engin, from Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 403).

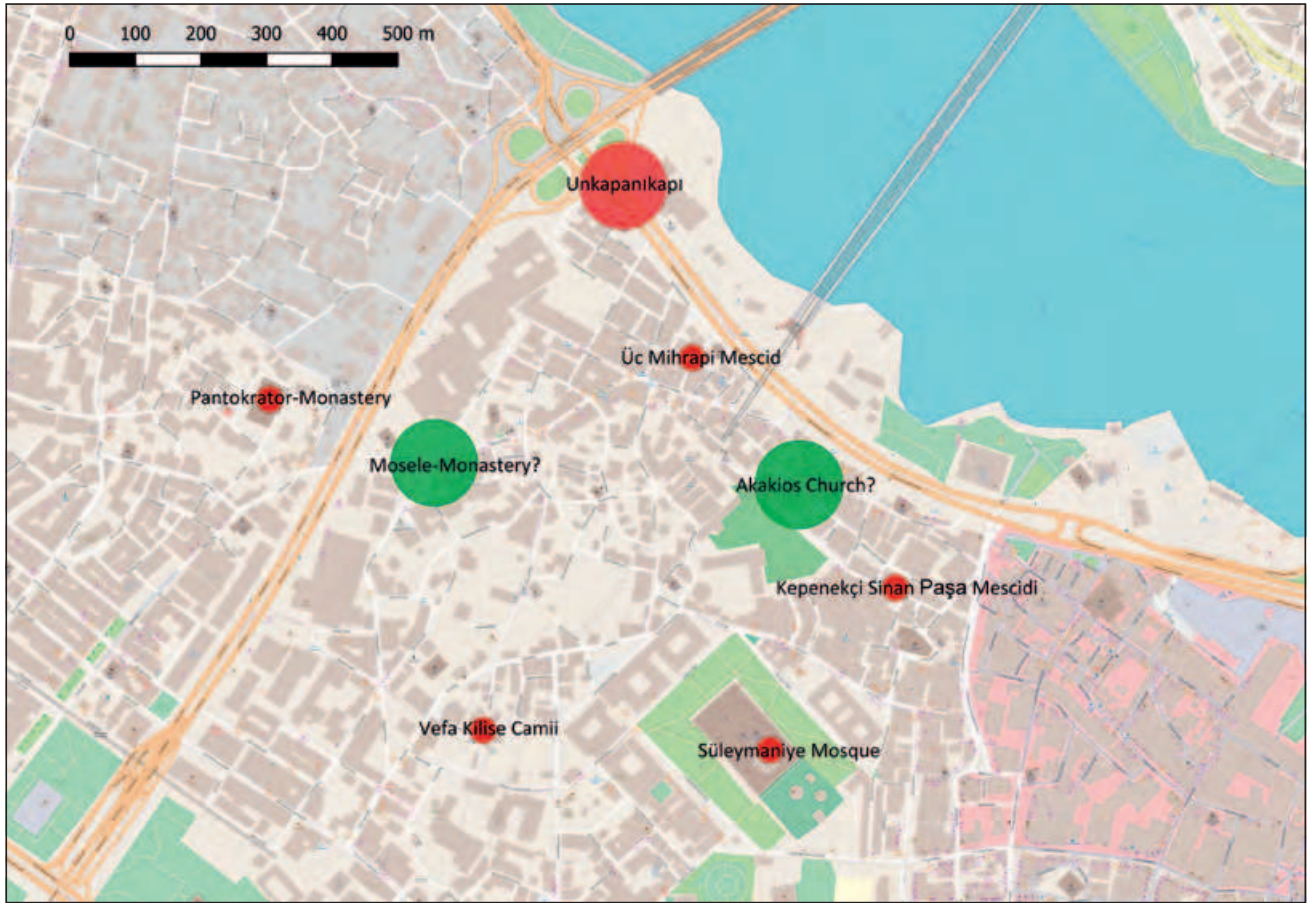


Fig. 57 Inscribed mooring stone at Üsküdar. – (Photograph D. Güner, from Karagöz, Khrysopolis Liman 414).

Maps of Constantinople



Map 1 Harbour of Julian and the Harbour of the Palace of Bukoleon, including selected buildings in their surroundings (preserved *in situ* or archaeologically proven in red; hypothetical in green) on a modern map of Istanbul. – (Open Street Map; edited by J. Preiser-Kapeller).



Map 2 Selected locations in the area of the Heptaskalon/Unkapanıkapı (located with certainty in red; area of possible location in green) on a modern map of Istanbul. – (Open Street Map; edited by J. Preiser-Kapeller).

Bibliography

Sources

- Achmetis Oneirokritikon: Achmetis Oneirocriticon. Ed. F. Drexl (Lipsiae 1925).
- Acta et diplomata graeca: Acta et diplomata graeca medii aevi, sacra et profana 1-4. Ed. F. Miklosich / J. Müller (Vindobonae 1860-1890).
- Acta SS. Davidis, Symeonis et Georgii: J. van den Gheyn, Acta Graeca ss. Davidis, Symeonis et Georgii Mitylenae in insula Lesbo. AnBoll 18, 1899, 211-259.
- Aetius Amidenus, Libri medicinales: Aetii Amideni libri medicinales I-VI. II. Ed. A. Olivieri. Corpus medicorum graecorum 8/1-2 (Leipzig, Berlin 1935-1950).
- Agathias, Historiae: Agathiae Myrinaei historiarum libri quinque. Ed. R. Keydell. CFHB 2 (Berolini 1967).
- Ahmet Muhtar Paşa, Feth-i Celil-i Kostantiniyye: Ahmet Muhtar Paşa, Feth-i Celil-i Kostantiniyye, Sene 857 Hicrî-1453 Miladî, Dârü'l Hilâfeti'l Aliyye, Matbaa-i Tâhir Bey, Bâb-ı Âli 1316 (1900); modern Turkish: Bedir Tarih Serisi (İstanbul, not date).
- Ahmet Refik: Ahmet Refik, Onuncu Asr-ı Hicrî'de İstanbul Hayatı (1495-1591) (İstanbul 1988).
- Albert of Aachen: Albert of Aachen, Historia Hierosolymitana. History of the Journey to Jerusalem. Ed. and transl. S. B. Edgington (Oxford et al. 2007).
- Alexios Makrembolites, Logos historikos: Ἀλεξίου Μακρεμβολίτου λόγος ἱστορικὸς. In: Ἀνάλεκτα Ἱεροσολυμιτικῆς σταχυολογίας 1. Ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus (S.-Peterburg 1891, reprint Bruxelles 1963) 144-159.
- Ammianus Marcellinus, Res Gestae: Ammianus Marcellinus: Ammianus Marcellinus, Römische Geschichte. Lateinisch und Deutsch und mit einem Kommentar versehen I-II u. III-IV. Ed. W. Seyfarth (Darmstadt 1983 u. 1986).
- Analecta Hymnica Graeca: Analecta Hymnica Graeca, e codicibus eruta Italiae Inferioris. V: Canones Januarii. Ed. I. Schirò / A. Proiou. Istituto di Studi Bizantini e Neellenici, Università di Roma (Roma 1971).
- Anastasios Sinaites, Questiones et responsiones: Anastasios Sinaites, Questiones et responsiones. Ed. M. Richard / J. Munitiz. CCSG 59 (Turnhout et al. 2006).
- André Thevet, Cosmographie Universelle: A. Thevet, Cosmographie universelle, illustrée de diverses figures des choses plus remarquables veuës par l'auteur, et incogneuës de noz Anciens et Modernes 1-3 (Paris 1575).
- Anna Komnene, Alexias: Annae Comnenae Alexias 1-2. Ed. D. R. Reinsch / A. Kambylis. CFHB 40, 1-2 (Berolini, Novi Eboraci 2001).
- Annales regni Francorum: Annales regni Francorum inde ab a. 741 usque ad a. 829 qui dicuntur Annales Laurissenses maiores et Einhardi. Ed. F. Kurze. MGH SS rer. Germ. 6 (Hannoverae 1895).
- Anthologia Graeca: Anthologia Graeca. Griechisch-Deutsch 1-4. Ed. H. Beckby (München 1965).
- Anthologia Palatina: Epigrammatum Anthologia Palatina 3. Ed. E. Cougny (Paris 1890).
- Ayvansarâyî, Mecmuâ-i Tevârih: Hâfiz Hüseyin Ayvansarâyî, Mecmuâ-i Tevârih. Ed. F. Ç. Derin / V. Çabuk (İstanbul 1985).
- Ayverdi, İstanbul Mahalleleri: E. H. Ayverdi, Fatih Devri Sonlarında İstanbul Mahalleleri, Şehrin İskanı ve Nüfusu (Ankara 1958).
- Barkan/Ayverdi, İstanbul Vakıfmarı Tahrîr Defteri: Ö. L. Barkan / E. H. Ayverdi, İstanbul Vakıfları Tahrîr Defteri 953 (1546) târihli (İstanbul 1970).
- Bayer, Transkription: K. Bayer, Cristoforo Buondelmonti, Liber insularum archipelagi. Transkription des Exemplars Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf Ms. G 13, Übersetzung und Kommentar (Wiesbaden 2007).
- Benedictus de Accoltis, Historia Gotefridi: Benedicti de Accoltis Historia Gotefridi. In: RHC, Historiens occidentaux 5, 2 (Paris 1895) 525-620.
- Benjamin de Tudela, Itinerarium: The Itinerary of Benjamin of Tudela. Ed. M. N. Adler (London 1907).
- Bertrandon de la Broquière, Voyage: Le Voyage d'Outremer de Bertrandon de la Broquière. Ed. Ch. Schefer. Recueil de voyages et de documents pour servir à l'histoire de la géographie 12 (Paris 1892).
- Bios Paulu: Βίος τοῦ ἐν ἀγίοις πατρὸς ἡμῶν Παύλου Ἀρχιεπισκόπου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως τοῦ Ὁμολογητοῦ. In: Th. Ioannu, Μνημεῖα ἀγιολογικά, νῦν πρῶτον ἐκδιδόμενα (Benetia 1884, reprint Leipzig 1973 = Subsidia Byzantina 8).
- Book of the Eparch/Eparchenbuch: Das Eparchenbuch Leons des Weisen. Einführung, Edition, Übersetzung und Indices. Ed. J. Koder. CFHB 33 (Wien 1991).
- Brock, Description: S. Brock, A Medieval Armenian Pilgrim's Description of Constantinople. REArm 4, 1967, 81-102.
- Canatar, İstanbul Vakıfmarı Tahrir Defteri: M. Canatar, İstanbul Vakıfmarı Tahrir Defteri, 1009 (1600 târihli) (İstanbul 2004).
- Canivet/Oikonomidès, Katablattas: La Comédie de Katablattas. Invecive byzantine du XV^e s. Ed. P. Canivet / N. Oikonomidès. Diptycha 3, 1982-1983, 5-97.
- Chronica Michaelis Syriaci: Chronique de Michel le Syrien, Patriarche Jacobite d'Antioche (1166-1199), éditée pour la première fois et traduite en français 1-4. Ed. J. B. Chabot (Paris 1899-1910, reprint Bruxelles 1963).
- Chronica minora: Chronica Minora saec. IV. V. VI. VII. Ed. Th. Mommsen. MGH Auc. ant. 9, 1 (Berolini 1892) 249-339.

- Chronicon anonymum ad annum Christi 1234: Chronicon anonymum ad annum Christi 1234 pertinens 1. Ed. and transl. I.-B. Chabot. CSCO, *Scriptores Syri* 56, ser. 3, 14 (Louvain 1937).
- Chronicon Paschale: Chronicon Paschale ad Exemplar Vaticanum 1-2. Ed. L. Dindorf. CSHB 11-12 (Bonnae 1832).
- Chronique brève de 1352, IV: La chronique brève de 1352. Texte, traduction et commentaire. Quatrième partie: de 1348-1352 (fin). Ed. P. Schreiner. OCP 34, 1968, 38-61.
- Clavijo, Embajada: Ruy Gonzáles de Clavijo, Embajada a Tamorlán, edición, introducción y notas. Ed. F. Estrada López (Madrid 1943, reprint Madrid 1999).
- Cletorologium Philothei: Les listes de préséance byzantines des IX^e et X^e siècles. Introduction, texte, traduction et commentaire. Ed. N. Oikonomidès. Le monde byzantine (Paris 1972) 65-235.
- Codice diplomatico: Codice Diplomatico della Repubblica di Genova, a cura di C. Imperiale di Sant'Angelo 2 (Roma 1938).
- Consularia Constantinopolitana: Consularia Constantinopolitana und verwandte Quellen. Consularia Constantinopolitana – Fastenquelle des Sokrates – Berliner Chronik – Alexandrinische Weltchronik. Ediert, übersetzt und kommentiert. Ed. M. Becker et alii. Kleine und fragmentarische Historiker der Spätantike G 1-4 (Paderborn 2016) 1-158.
- Consularia Costantinopolitana: The Chronicle of Hydatius and the Consularia Constantinopolitana. Two Contemporary Accounts of the Final Years of the Roman Empire. Edited with an English Translation. Ed. R. W. Burgess. Oxford Classical Monographs (Oxford 1993).
- Corippus, In laudem Justinii: Flavius Cresconius Corippus, In laudem Justinii Augusti minoris libri IV. Ed. and trans. Av. Cameron (London 1976).
- Cristoforo Buondelmonti, Librum insularum: Christophori Buondelmontii librum insularum archipelagi. Ed. G. R. L. von Sinner (Lipsiae et al. 1824).
- Librum insularum, vers. grecque c. 1420: Description des îles de l'archipel grec par Christophe Buondelmonti. Version grecque du «Liber insularum archipelagi» c.1420 par un anonyme. Ed. E. Legrand (Paris 1897, reprint Amsterdam 1974).
- Delehaye, Deux typica: Deux typica byzantins de l'époque des Paléologues, Ed. H. Delehaye. Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des lettres et des sciences morales et politiques 2nd ser. 13 (Bruxelles 1921) 1-212.
- Demetrios Chomatenos: Demetrii Chomateni ponemata diaphora. Ed. G. Prinzing. CFHB 38 (Berolini 2002).
- Devastatio Constantinopolitana (Andrea): A. J. Andrea, The Devastatio Constantinopolitana, A Special Perspective on the Fourth Crusade: An Analysis, New Edition, and Translation. Historical Reflections / Réflexions Historiques 19/1, 1993, 107-129. 131-149.
- (Hopf): Devastatio Constantinopolitana. In: Chroniques gréco-romaines. Ed. Ch. Hopf (Berlin 1873) 86-92.
- Digenes Akrites: Digenes Akrites. Synoptische Ausgabe der ältesten Versionen. Ed. E. Trapp. WBS 8 (Wien 1971).
- Dionysii Byzantii Anapulus: Dionysii Byzantii Anapulus Bospori. Una cum scholiis X saeculi. Ed. R. Güngerich (Berolini 1927, reprint 1958).
- Dukas, Historia: Ducas, Istorica Turco-Bizantina (1341-1462). Ed. V. Grecu. Scriptores Byzantini 1 (București 1958).
- Ephraem, Historia Chronica: Ephraem Aenii historia chronica. Ed. O. Lampsides. CFHB 27 (Athenis 1990).
- Ergin, Fatih İmaretî Vakfiyesi: O. Ergin, Fatih İmaretî Vakfiyesi (Türk İslam Eserleri Müzesi) (İstanbul 1945).
- Euagrius, Historia Ecclesiastica: The Ecclesiastical History of Euagrius with Scholia. Ed. J. Bidez / L. Parmentier (London 1898).
- Eustathios Thessalonikes, Expugnatio: Eustazio di Tessalonica, La espugnazione di Tessalonica. Ed. S. Kyriakidis (Palermo 1961).
- Galante, Documents: Documents officiels turcs concernant les Juifs de Turquie. Ed. A. Galante (Stamboul 1931).
- Geoffroy de Villehardouin, Conquête (Duformet): Geoffroy de Villehardouin, La Conquête de Constantinople. Ed. J. Duformet (Paris 2004).
- Conquête (Falar): Villehardouin, La conquête de Constantinople 1-2. Ed. and transl. E. Falar (Paris 1961).
- Géométries: Géométries du fisc byzantin, édition, traduction, commentaire par J. Lefort / R. Bondoux / J.-Cl. Cheynet / J.-P. Grégois / V. Kravari, avec la collaboration de J.-M. Martin. Réalités byzantines 4 (Paris 1991).
- Georgios Akropolites, Historia: Georgii Acropolitae Historia. In: Georgii Acropolitae opera 1. Ed. A. Heisenberg (Lipsiae 1903) 3-189.
- Georgios Kedrenos, Chronicon 1: Georgii Cedreni Historiarum compendium. Edizione critica a cura di L. Tartaglia, I-II. Bollettino dei Classici, Supplemento 30 (Roma 2016).
- Chronicon 2: Georgius Cedrenus Ioannis Scylitzae opera 1-2. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 13-14 (Bonnae 1838-1839).
- Georgios Metochites, Historiae dogmaticae: Georgii Metochitae diaconi historiae dogmaticae. In: S. Theodori Studitae epistolas et fragmenta, Georgii Metochitae diaconi historiae dogmaticae librum I et II, SS. Symeonum Stylytarum sermones et S. Isaaci Syri epistolam. Ed. G. Cozza-Luzi. Patrum nova bibliotheca 8 (Romae 1871).
- Georgios Monachos, Chronicon: Georgii Monachi chronicon 2. Ed. C. de Boor / P. Wirth (Lipsiae 1978).
- Georgius Monachus Continuatus: Georgii Monachi vitae imperatorum recentiorum. In: Theophanes Continuatus, Ioannes Cameniata, Symeon Magister, Georgius Monachus. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 45 (Bonnae 1839) 761-924.
- Georgios Pachymeres, Relationes historicae: Georges Pachymérés, Relations historiques. Édition, introduction et notes. Ed. A. Failler, transl. V. Laurent. CFHB 24/1-5 (Parsiis 1984-2000).
- Version brève: La version brève des relations historiques de Georges Pachymérés. Édition du texte et commentaire 1-3. Ed. A. Failler. Archives de l'Orient chrétien 17-19 (Paris 2001-2004).
- Georgios Pisides, Bellum Avaricum: Giorgio di Pisida poemi, I. Panegirici epici. Edizione critica, traduzione e commento. Ed. A. Pertusi. Studia patristica et byzantina 7 (Ettal 1959) 176-200.
- Georgios Sphrantzes, Chronicon: Giorgio Sfranze, Cronaca. Ed. R. Maisano. CFHB 29 (Romae 1990).
- Gerlach, Tagebuch: Stephan Gerlachs deß Aelteren Tage-Buch ... (Frankfurt am Mayn 1674).
- Gesta episcoporum Neapolitanorum: Gesta episcoporum Neapolitanorum. Ed. G. Waitz. MGH SS rer. Lang. (Hannoverae 1878, reprint 1988) 402-436.
- Gesta Francorum: The Deeds of the Franks and the other Pilgrims to Jerusalem. Ed. R. Hill (Oxford 1962, reprints 1972, 1979).

- Giovan Angiolello, *Viaggio* (Bazzolo): G. M. Angiolello, *Viaggio di Negroponte*. Ed. Ch. Bazzolo (Vicenza 1982).
- Viaggio* (Reinhard): Editions de J. M. Angiolello I: Ses Manuscrits inédits, publiés et annotés. Ed. J. Reinhard (Besançon 1913).
- Giovanni Sagredo, *Memorie*: G. Sagredo, *Memorie istoriche de monarchi ottomani* (Venetia 1673).
- Giulino Ballino, *Disegni*: G. Ballino, *De' disegni delle più illustri città et fortezze del mondo. Parte I; La quale ne contiene cinquanta: con una breve historia delle origini, et accidente loro, secondo l'ordine de' tempi* (Vinegia 1569, reprint Roma 1982).
- Gregorii Magni *Registrum epistularum*: S. Gregorii Magni *Registrum epistularum libri VIII-XIV, Appendix*. Ed. D. Norberg. CCSL 140 A (Turnhout 1982).
- Hadikatü'l Cevâmi': *Hadikatü'l Cevâmi'*, İstanbul Câmileri ve Diğer Dîni-Sivil Mi'mârî Yapılar, Ayvansarâyî Hüseyin Efendi / Ali Sât'î Efendi / Süleymân Besîm Efendi. Ed. A. Nezih Galitekin (İstanbul 2001).
- Halkin, Chrysostome: Douze récits byzantins sur Saint Jean Chrysostome. Ed. F. Halkin. SubsHag 60 (Bruxelles 1977).
- Légendes byzantines*: *Légendes byzantines*. Ed. F. Halkin. SubsHag 41 (Brüssel 1965).
- Herodotus: *Herodoti Historiae 1. Libros I-IV continens, recognovit brevique adnotatione critica instruit* N. G. Wilson (Oxonii 2015).
- Heron, *Geodesia*: D. F. Sullivan, *Siegecraft. Two Tenth-Century Instructional Manuals by »Heron of Byzantium«*. DOS 36 (Washington, D.C. 2000).
- Hexabiblos: Κωνσταντίνου Αρμενοπούλου *Πρόχειρον νόμων ή Εξάβιβλος*. Ed. K. G. Pitsakes (Athēna 1971).
- Historia ducum Veneticorum*: *Historia ducum Veneticorum*. Ed. H. Simonsfeld. MGH SS 14 (Hannoverae 1883) 72-97.
- Hugonis Comitum Sancti Pauli, *Epistola*: *Annales Colonienses maximi A. 1203*. Ed. G. H. Pertz. MGH SS 17 (Hannoverae 1861) 812-814.
- Ibn Battuta, *Reisen*: *Die Reisen des Ibn Battuta*. Ed. and transl. H. J. Grün (München 2007).
- İnciciyan, 18. Asırda İstanbul: P. G. İnciciyan, *18. Asırda İstanbul. Tercüme ve Notlar* Hrand Der Andreasyan (İstanbul 1976).
- Invention des reliques et miracles de Ste Photine* (BHG 1541 m): F. Halkin, *Hagiographica inedita decem*. CCSG 21 (Turnhout et al. 1989) 111-125.
- Ioannes Antiochenos, *Fragmenta* (Mariev): Ioannis Antiocheni *Fragmenta quae supersunt omnia*. Ed. S. Mariev. CFHB 47 (Berolini et al. 2008).
- Fragmenta* (Roberto): Ioannis Antiocheni *Fragmenta ex Historia chronica*. Introduzione, edizione critica e traduzione. Ed. U. Roberto. *Texte und Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der altchristlichen Literatur* 154 (Berlin et al. 2005).
- Ioannes Ephesius, *Vitae sanctorum Orientalium*: John of Ephesus, *Lives of the Eastern Saints. Syrian Text Edited and Translated*. Ed. E. W. Brooks. PO 18/4 (Paris 1924, reprint Turnhout 1974).
- Ioannes Kantakuzenos, *Historia*: Ioannis Cantacuzeni *eximperatoris historiarum libri IV. Graece et latine 1-3*. Ed. L. Schopen. CSHB 20/1-3 (Bonnae 1828-1832).
- Ioannes Kinnamos, *Epitome*: Ioannis Cinnami *Epitome Rerum ab Ioanne et Alexio Comnenis Gestarum*. Ed. A. Meineke. CSHB 13 (Bonnae 1836).
- Ioannes Lydos, *De magistratibus*: Jean de Lydien, *Des magistratures de l'état romain, Tome II, livres II et III. Texte établi, traduit et commenté par J. Schamp* (Paris 2006).
- Ioannes Lydos, *De magistratibus*: Ioannes Lydos, *On Powers or the Magistracies of the Roman State. Introduction, Critical Text, Translation, Commentary, and Indices*. Ed. A. C. Bandy. *The American Philosophical Society, Memoirs* 149 (Philadelphia 1983).
- Ioannes Malalas, *Chronographia*: Ioannis Malalae *Chronographia*. Ed. H. Thurn. CFHB 35 (Berolini et al. 2000).
- Ioannes Nomikopulos, *Ekphrasis*: Ioannes Nomikopoulos, *Ἐκφρασις Αἰθίοπος καὶ ἵππου πᾶνυ ταλαίπωρῆμένου*. Ed. A. Karpozelos. *Dodone* 9, 1980, 294-297.
- Ioannes Skylitzes, *Synopsis*: Ioannis Scylitzae *synopsis historiarum*. Ed. H. Thurn. CFHB 5 (Berolini 1973).
- Ioannes Zonaras, *Epitome*: Ioannis Zonarae *epitome historiarum: Libri XIII-XVIII*. Ed. Th. Büttner-Wobst ex recensione M. Pinder. CSHB 49 (Bonnae 1897).
- Ioel, *Chronographia*: Gioele, *Cronografia compendiarìa. Introduzione, testo critico, traduzione, note e lessico*. Ed. F. Iadevaia (Messina 1979).
- Ioseph Genesios, *Libri regum*: Iosephi Genesii *regum libri quattuor*. Ed. A. Lesmueller-Werner / H. Thurn. CFHB 14 (Berolini et al. 1978).
- İstanbul Ahkam Defterleri: İstanbul Ahkam Defterleri. İstanbul Ticaret Tarihi I. İstanbul Büyükşehir Belediyesi Kültür İşleri Daire Başkanlığı (İstanbul 1997).
- Itinerarium Antonini: Imperatoris Antonini Augusti *itineraria provinciarum et maritimum*. In: *Itineraria Romana 1: Itineraria Antonini Augusti et Burdigalense*. Ed. O. Cuntz (Lipsiae 1929) 1-85.
- Itinerarium Burdigalense: *Itinerarium Burdigalense*. In: *Itineraria Romana 1: Itineraria Antonini Augusti et Burdigalense*. Ed. O. Cuntz (Lipsiae 1929) 86-102.
- Itinerarium Egeriae: *Itinerarium Egeriae*. Ed. A. Franceschini / R. Weber. CCSL 175 (Turnholt 1965) 27-90.
- Johannes Leunclavius, *Annales*: Johann Löwenklau (Leunclavius), *Annales Sultanorum Othmanidarum, a Turcis sua lingua scripti...* (Frankfurt a.M. 1588).
- Johannes Leunclavius, *Pandectes*: Joannis Leunclavii *Pandectes Historiae Turcica liber singularis ad illustrandos Annales*. Ed. J.-P. Migne. In: PG 159 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1866) 717-922.
- Kaminiates, *De expugnatione*: Ioannes Caminiates, *De expugnatione Thessalonicae*. Ed. G. Böhlig. CFHB 4 (Berlin 1973).
- Kleinchroniken: P. Schreiner, *Die byzantinischen Kleinchroniken 1: Einleitung und Text*. CFHB 12/1 (Vindobonae 1975).
- Konstantinos Manasses, *Breviarium chronicum*: Constantini Manassis *breviarium chronicum 1*. Ed. O. Lampsides. CFHB 36/1 (Athenis 1996).
- Konstantinos Meliteniotes, *Logoi*: Κωνσταντίνου Μελιτηνιώτου *λόγοι αντιρρητικοί δύο*. Ed. M. A. Orphanos (Athēna 1986).
- Konstantinos Porphyrogenetos, *De admin. imp.*: Constantine Porphyrogenitus *De administrando imperio*. Ed. Gy. Moravcsik, transl. R. J. H. Jenkins. CFHB 1 (Washington, D.C. 1967).
- De cer.* (Dagron/Feissel/Flusin/Zuckerman): Constantin VII Porphyrogénète, *Le livre des cérémonies, I Introduction générale, Livre I, chapitres 1-46, ed., trad. et notes B. Flusin; II Livre I, chapitres 47-92*

- et 105-106, ed. B. Flusin, trad. et notes G. Dagron (†), Livre I, chapitres 93-104, ed., trad. et notes D. Feissel; III Livre II, ed., trad. et notes G. Dagron (†), chapitres 42, 44-45, 51 ed., trad. et notes D. Feissel / B. Flusin / C. Zuckerman, avec la collaboration de M. Stavrou, IV/1 Commentaire du Livre I G. Dagron (†) / D. Feissel / B. Flusin, IV/2 Commentaire du Livre II G. Dagron (†), avec des contributions de R. Bondoux / D. Feissel / B. Flusin / J.-P. Grégois / C. Zuckerman, avec la collaboration de M. Stavrou, V Glossaire G. Dagron (†), revu M. Stavrou, Index M. Stavrou, Notes sur la langue B. Flusin. CFHB 52, 1-5 (Paris 2020).
- De cer. (Reiske): Constantini Porphyrogeniti imperatoris de cerimoniis aulae byzantinae libri duo 1-2. Ed. J. Reiske. CSHB 16-17 (Bonnae 1829-1830).
- De cer. (Vogt): Constantin VII Porphyrogénète Le livre des cérémonies. Tome I, livre I. Chapitres 1-46 (37). Ed. and transl. A. Vogt. Collection byzantine (Paris 1935).
- De exped.: Constantine Porphyrogenitus, Three Treatises on Imperial Military Expeditions. Introduction, Edition, Translation and Commentary. Ed. J. F. Haldon. CFHB 28 (Vindobonae 1990).
- Konyalı, İstanbul Sarayları: İ. H. Konyalı, İstanbul Sarayları. Atmeydanı Sarayı, Pertev Paşa Sarayı, Çini Köşk (İstanbul 1942).
- Kömcüyan, İstanbul Tarihi: Ermeya Çelebi Kömcüyan, İstanbul Tarihi. XVII. Asırda İstanbul. Transl. D. Andreasyan (İstanbul 1988).
- Kritobulos, Historia: Critobuli Imbriotae Historiae. Rec. D. R. Reinsch. CFHB 22 (Berolini, Novi Eboraci 1983).
- Ktesias: Ktesias von Knidos (688). In: Die Fragmente der griechischen Historiker 3c. Ed. F. Jacoby (Berlin 1958).
- La crónaca de Morea: La crónaca de Morea. Estudio preliminar, texto y traducción. Ed. J. M. Egea. Nueva Roma 2 (Madrid 1996).
- Laonikos Chalkokondyles: Laonikos Chalkokondyles, Apodeixeis istorion. Ed. E. Darkó, Laonici Chalkocandylae Historiarum Demonstrationes 1-2. Editiones criticae scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum 10 (Budapestini 1922-1927).
- Lampros, Meletemata: S. Lampros, Ιστορικά Μελετήματα (Athēnai 1884, reprint 1979).
- Leon Diakonos, Historia: Leonis Diaconi Caloensis historiae libri decem et liber de velitatione bellica Nicephori Augusti. Ed. Ch. B. Hase. CSHB 30 (Bonnae 1828).
- Leon Grammatikos, Chronographia: Leonis Grammatici Chronographia. Ed. I. Bekker. Accedit Eustathii de capta Thessalonica liber. CSHB 31 (Bonnae 1842).
- Leon Synadenos, Epistolae: Leonis Synadenorum Metropolitae et Syncelli epistolae. The Correspondence of Leo, Metropolitan of Synada and Syncellus. Greek Text, Translation, and Commentary. Ed. M. P. Vinson. CFHB 23 (Washingtonae, D.C. 1985).
- Le typicon de la Grande Église: Le typicon de la Grande Église. Ms. Sainte-Croix n° 40, X^e siècle. Introduction, texte critique, traduction et notes 1-2. Ed. J. Mateos. OCA 165-166 (Roma 1962-1963).
- Libanius, Orationes: Libanii Orationes I-LXIV. Ed. R. Foerster (= Opera I-IV) (Lipsiae 1903-1908).
- Liber Pontificalis: Le Liber Pontificalis. Texte, introduction et commentaire 1-2. Ed. L. Duchesne (Paris 1981).
- Libri iurium: I libri iurium della Repubblica di Genova 1,2. Ed. D. Puncuh (Genova 1996).
- Logos enkomiastikos: V. Grumel, Homélie de saint Germain sur la délivrance de Constantinople. REB 16, 1958, 183-205.
- Lombardo/Morozzo della Rocca, Nuovi documenti: Nuovi documenti del commercio veneto dei sec. XI-XIII. Ed. A. Lombardo / R. Morozzo della Rocca (Venezia 1953).
- Manuel Holobolos, Orationes: Manuelis Holoboli orationes. Ed. M. Treu, I. Programm des Königlichen Victoria-Gymnasiums zu Potsdam, Ostern 1906. 2. Wissenschaftlicher Teil (Potsdam 1906).
- Marcellinus Comes, Chronicon (Mommsen): Marcellini V. C. Comitis Chronicon ad a. DXVIII continuatum ad a. DXXXIV. In: Chronica Minora. Saec. IV.V.VI.VII. Ed. Th. Mommsen. MGH Auct. Ant. 11 (Berolini 1893) 37-108.
- Chronicon (Croke): The Chronicle of Marcellinus. Ed. B. Croke. Byzantina Australiensia 7 (Sydney 1995).
- Michael Attaleiates, Historia (Pérez Martín): Miguel Atalíates, Historia. Introducción, edición, traducción y comentario. Ed. I. Pérez Martín (Madrid 2002).
- Historia (Tsokalís): Michaelis Attalíate Historia. Ed. E. Th. Tsokalís. CFHB 50 (Athenis 2011).
- Michael Choniates, Epistolae: Michaelis Choniatae Epistolae. Ed. F. Kolovou. CFHB 41 (Berolini 2001).
- Michael Glykas, Annales: Michaelis Glycae Annales. Ed. I. Bekker CSHB 24 (Bonnae 1836).
- Michaelis et Theophili epistola: Concilia aevi Carolini I/2. Ed. A. Werminghoff. MGH Conc. 2, 2 (Hanoverae et al. 1908) 475-480.
- Michael Psellos, Chronographia: Michaelis Pselli Chronographia 1: Einleitung und Text. Ed. D. R. Reinsch. Millennium-Studien 51 (Berlin 2014).
- Miracula Artemii (Crisafulli/Nesbitt): The Miracles of Saint Artemios: A Collection of Miracle Stories by an Anonymous Author of Seventh-Century Byzantium. Ed. V. S. Crisafulli / J. W. Nesbitt. The Medieval Mediterranean 13 (Leiden et al. 1997) 76-224.
- (Papadopulos-Kerameus): Διήγησις τῶν θαυμάτων τοῦ ἁγίου καὶ ἐνδόξου μεγαλομάρτυρος καὶ θαυματουργοῦ Ἀρτεμίου. In: A. Papadopulos-Kerameus, Varia Graeca Sacra (S.-Peterburg 1909, reprint Leipzig 1975) 1-75.
- Miracula Cosmae et Damiani (Deubner): Kosmas und Damian. Texte und Einleitung. Ed. L. Deubner (Leipzig, Berlin 1907).
- (Rupprecht): Cosmae et Damiani Sanctorum medicorum vitam et miracula e Codice Londinensi. Ed. E. Rupprecht. Neue deutsche Forschungen 20, Abteilung klassische Philologie 1 (Berlin 1935).
- Miracula Deiparae ad Fontem: Miracle Tales from Byzantium. Transl. A.-M. Talbot / S. Fitzgerald Johnson. Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library 12 (Cambridge MA et al. 2012).
- Miracula Sancti Demetrii: Les plus anciens recueils des miracles de Saint Démétrius et la pénétration des Slaves dans les Balkans 1: Le texte. Ed. P. Lemerle. Le monde byzantine (Paris 1979).
- Müller, Documenti sulle relazioni delle città toscane: G. Müller, Documenti sulle relazioni delle città toscane coll' Oriente cristiano e coi Turchi fino all' anno MDXXXI (Firenze 1879).

- Narratio de imagine Edessena: M. Guscini, *The Image of Edessa. The Medieval Mediterranean* 82 (Leiden, Boston 2009).
- Nicolò Barbaro, *Diario*: E. Cornet, *Giornale dell'assedio di Costantinopoli, 1453* (Wien 1856).
- Nikephoros Bryennios, *Hyle Historias: Nicephori Bryennii Historiarum libri quattuor*. Nicéphore Bryennios, *Histoire*. Introduction, texte, traduction et notes. Ed. P. Gautier. CFHB 9 (Bruxellis 1976).
- Nikephoros Chrysoberges, *Orationes: Nicephori Chrysobergae ad Angelos orationes tres*. Ed. M. Treu. In: CXXVII. Programm des Königl. Friedrichs-Gymnasiums zu Breslau 1892, 2: *Wissenschaftliche Abhandlung* (Breslau 1852) 1-50.
- Nikephoros Gregoras, *Historia: Nicephori Gregorae byzantina historia 1-3*. Ed. L. Schopen / I. Bekker. CSHB 25-27 (Bonnae 1829-1855).
- Nikephoros Patriarches, *Antirrheticus tertius: S. Nicephori Patriarchae Antirrheticus tertius*. In: PG 100 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1863) 375-534.
- Breviarium: Nikephoros Patriarch of Constantinople. *Short History*, ed. C. Mango. CFHB 13 (Washington, D.C. 1990).
- Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, *Historia Ecclesiastica: Nicephori Callisti Xanthopuli Ecclesiasticae historiae libri XVIII*. In: PG 146-147 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1865).
- Thaumata: Νικήφδρου Καλλίστου τοῦ Ξανθοπούλου Σύγγραμμα περὶ συστάσεως τοῦ σεβασμίου Οἴκου τῆς ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει ζωοδόχου πηγῆς, καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ὑπερφυῶς τελεσθέντων θαυμάτων. Καὶ ὁ βίος τοῦ ἐν ἀγίοις Κλήμεντος Ἀρχιεπισκόπου Βουλγάρων, συγγραφεὶς παρὰ τοῦ ἀγιωτάτου Ἀρχιεπισκόπου τῆς Πρώτης Ἰουστινιανῆς κυρίου Θεοφυλάκτου. Ed. A. Pampers [Leipsia] 1802).
- Niketas Choniates, *Historia: Nicetae Choniatae Historia*. Ed. J. L. van Dieten, I. CFHB 11/1 (Berolini et al. 1975).
- Nikolaos Mesarites, *Palastrevolution: A. Heisenberg, Nikolaos Mesarites. Die Palastrevolution des Johannes Komnenos*. Programm des k. alten Gymnasiums zu Würzburg für das Studienjahr 1906/1907 (Würzburg 1907).
- Notitia urbis Constantinopolitanae: *Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae*. In: *Notitia Dignitatum, accedunt Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae et Latercula Provinciarum*. Ed. O. Seeck (Berolini 1876, reprint Frankfurt a.M. 1962) 226-243.
- Odo de Deuil, *De profectioe Ludovici: Odo of Deuil De profectioe Ludovici VII in orientem*. Ed. V. G. Berry. *Records of Civilization, Sources and Studies* (New York 1948).
- Oppian, *Halieutica: Oppian, Halieutica, or Fishing*. In: Oppian, Colluthus, Tryphiodorus. Ed. and transl. A. W. Mair (London et al. 1963) 200-531.
- Öz, *Zwei Stiftungsurkunden: Tahsin Öz, Zwei Stiftungsurkunden des Sultan Mehmet II. Fatih*. *Istanbul Forschungen* 4 (Istanbul 1935).
- Pacta veneta 992-1198: *I trattati con Bisanzio, 992-1198*. Ed. M. Pozza / G. Ravegnani. *Pacta veneta* 4 (Venezia 1993).
- Pacta veneta 1265-1285: *I trattati con Bisanzio, 1265-1285*. Ed. M. Pozza / G. Ravegnani. *Pacta veneta* 6 (Venezia 1996).
- Panegyricus anonymus: Ἀνωνύμου Πανηγυρικός εἰς Μανουῆλ καὶ Ἰωάννην Η' τοὺς Παλαιολόγους. In: S. P. Lampros, *Παλαιολόγεια καὶ Πελοποννησιακά* 3 (Athēnai 1926, reprint 1972) 292-308.
- Parastaseis syntomoi chronikai (Cameron/Herrin): *Constantinople in the Early Eighth Century. The Parastaseis Syntomoi Chronikai*. Introduction, Translation and Commentary. Ed. Av. Cameron / J. Herrin. *Columbia Studies in the Classical Tradition* 10 (Leiden 1984).
- (Preger): Παραστάσεις σύντομοι χρονικά. In: *Scriptores Originum Constantinopolitanarum 1-2*. Ed. Th. Preger (Lipsiae 1901, 1907, reprint Leipzig 1989) 1, 18-73.
- Patria Konstantinupoleos: Πάτρια Κωνσταντινουπόλεως. In: *Scriptores Originum Constantinopolitanarum 1-2*. Ed. Th. Preger (Lipsiae 1901, 1907, reprint Leipzig 1989) 2, 135-289.
- Patriarchatsregister: *Das Register des Patriarchats von Konstantinopel*. 1: Edition und Übersetzung der Urkunden aus den Jahren 1315-1331. Ed. H. Hunger / O. Kresten, unter Mitarbeit von C. Cupane / W. Fink / W. Hörandner / E. Kislinger / P. E. Pieler / G. Thür / R. Willvonseder / H. Wurm. CFHB 19/1 (Vindobonae 1981).
- Paulos Aiginetes, *Epitome iatrike: Paulos Aiginetes, Epitome iatrike*. Ed. I. L. Heiberg. *Corpus medicorum graecorum* 9/1-2 (Lipsiae 1921-1924).
- Peira: Peira. Ed. C. E. Zachariae von Lingenthal, *Practica ex actis Eustathii Romani*. In: *Jus Graecoromanum* 4. Ed. I. Zepos / P. Zepos (Athēnai 1931, reprint Aalen 1962).
- Pero Tafur, *Viajes: Andanças é viajes de Pero Tafur por diversas partes del mundo avidos (1435-1439)* (Madrid 1874).
- Petrus Gyllius, *De Bosporo Thracio: P. Gyllius, De Bosporo Thracio libri III* (Lugduni 1561, reprint Athen 1967).
- De topographia: Petrus Gyllius, *De topographia Constantinopoleos, et de illius antiquitatibus libri quatuor* (Lugduni 1561, reprint Athen 1967).
- Philostorgios, *Historia Ecclesiastica 1: Philostorgius Kirchengeschichte. Mit dem Leben des Lucian von Antiochien und den Fragmenten eines arabischen Historiographen*. Ed. J. Bidez. Zweite, überarbeitete Auflage besorgt von F. Winkelmann. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte* (Berlin 1972).
- Historia Ecclesiastica 2: Philostorgios, *Kirchengeschichte*. Ediert, übersetzt und kommentiert 1: Einleitung, Text und Übersetzung. Ed. B. Bleckmann / M. Stein. *Kleine und fragmentarische Historiker der Spätantike* E 7 (Paderborn 2015).
- Polybios: *Polybii Historiae 1-5*. Ed. L. Dindorfius, retr. Th. Büttner-Wobst (Lipsiae 1889-1905, reprint Leipzig, Berlin, Boston 1995-2013).
- Pozza/Ravegnani, *I trattati: I trattati con Bisanzio 992-1198*. Ed. M. Pozza / G. Ravegnani (Venezia 1992).
- Prokopios, *Anecdota: Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia 3,1: Historia quae dicitur arcana*. Ed. J. Haury / G. Wirth. *Bibliotheca scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum Teubneriana* (Lipsiae 1963).
- Bella: *Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia 1-2: De Bellis Libri I-VIII*. Ed. J. Haury / G. Wirth (Lipsiae 1962-1963).
- De aedificiis: *Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia, IV. Περί κτισμάτων libri VI sive de aedificiis cum duobus indicibus praefatione excerptisque Photii adiectis*. Ed. J. Haury / G. Wirth (Lipsiae 1964).
- Pseudo-Athanasius Alexandrinus, *Quaestiones ad Antiochum: Sancti patris nostri Athanasii archiepiscopi Alexandriae Quaestiones ad Antiochum ducem*. In: PG 28 (Lutetiae Parisiorum Paris 1865) 598-710.
- Pseudo-Dionysius of Tel-Mahre, *Chronicle: Pseudo-Dionysius of Tel-Mahre, Chronicle, Part III*. Trans. W. Witakowski. *Studia Semitica Upsaliensia* 9 (Liverpool 1996).

- Pseudo-Hesychios, *Patria: Hesychios Illoustrios*. In: *Scriptores Originum Constantinopolitanarum 1-2*. Ed. Th. Preger (Lipsiae 1901-1907, reprint Leipzig 1989) 1, 1-18.
- Pseudo-Kodinos, *De aedificiis: Georgii Codini, De aedificiis Constantinopolitanis*. In: *Georgii Codini opera omnia*. In: PG 157 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1866) 545-612.
- Traité: Pseudo-Kodinos, *Traité des offices*. Ed. J. Verpeaux (Paris 1966).
- Pseudo-Symeon, *Annales: Symeonis Magistri Annales*. In: *Theophanes Continuatus, Ioannes Cameniata, Symeon Magister, Georgius Monachus*. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 45 (Bonnae 1838) 602-760.
- Ptochoprodromika: *Ptochoprodromos*. Einführung, kritische Ausgabe, deutsche Übersetzung, Glossar. Ed. H. Eideneier. *Neograeca mediaevi* 5 (Köln 1991).
- Radzivilovkaja letopis': *Радзивилловская или Кенигсбергская летопись 1: Фотомеханическое воспроизведение рукописи* (S.-Peterburg 1902)
- Ramon Muntaner, *Crònica: Ramon Muntaner Crònica 1-2*. Ed. M. Gustà. *Les millors obres de la literatura catalana* 19, 20 (Barcelona 1984-1985).
- Register Innozenz' III.: *Die Register Innocenz' III. 7. Band. 7. Pontifikatsjahr 1204/1205. Texte und Indices*. Ed. O. Hageneder / A. Sommerlechner / H. Weigl with Ch. Egger and R. Muraier. *Publikationen des Historischen Instituts beim Österreichischen Kulturinstitut in Rom II. Abteilung Quellen, 1. Reihe* (Wien 1997).
- Robert de Clari, *Conquest: Robert de Clari La conquête de Constantinople*. Édition bilingue. Publication, traduction, présentation et notes. Ed. J. Dufournet. *Champion Classiques, Série Moyen Âge 14* (Paris 2004).
- Sanguineti/Bertolotto, *Documenti: Nuova serie di documenti sulle relazioni di Genova coll'impero bizantino*. Ed. A. Sanguineti / G. Bertolotto. *Atti della Società Ligure di storia patria* 28, 1896, 337-573.
- Scriptor Incertus: *Scriptor Incertus*. Introduzione di E. Pinto. Testo critico, versione italiana, note e indici. Ed. F. Iadevaia (Messina 1997).
- Schilbach, *Quellen: Byzantinische metrologische Quellen*. Ed. E. Schilbach. *Byzantine Texts and Studies* 19 (Thessalonike 1982).
- Silvester Syropoulos, *Mémoires: Les »Mémoires« du Grand Ecclésiarque de l'Église de Constantinople Silvestre Syropoulos sur le concile de Florence (1438-1439)*. Ed. V. Laurent (Paris 1971).
- Sinner, *Buondelmonti: Christophori Buondelmontii, Florentini, Librum insularum Archipelagi*. E codicibus Parisinis regiis nunc primum totum editit, praefatione et annotatione instruxit G. R. L. de Sinner (Lipsiae, Berolini 1824).
- Sokrates, *Historia Ecclesiastica* (Hansen): *Sokrates Kirchengeschichte*. Ed. G. Ch. Hansen. Mit Beiträgen von M. Širinjan. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte N. F. 1* (Berlin 1995).
- Historia Ecclesiastica* (Périchon/Maraval): *Socrate de Constantinople, Histoire ecclésiastique, livres II-III*. Texte grec par G. Ch. Hansen, traduction par P. Périchon / P. Maraval, notes par P. Maraval. SC 493 (Paris 2005).
- Sozomenos, *Historia Ecclesiastica: Sozomenos, Kirchengeschichte*. Ed. J. Bidez. Eingeleitet, zum Druck besorgt und mit Registern versehen von G. Ch. Hansen. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte N. F. 4* (Berlin 1995).
- Suda: *Suidae Lexicon 1-5*. Ed. A. Adler (Lipsiae 1928-1938, reprint Stuttgart 1971).
- Symeon Logothetes, *Chronicon: Symeonis Magistri et Logothetae Chronicon*. Ed. S. Wahlgren. CFHB 44 (Berolini et al. 2006).
- Synaxar of the Akathistos: *In Hymnum Acatistum J. M. Quercii Adnotationes*. In: PG 92 (Lutetia Parisiorum 1860) 1348-1353.
- Synaxarium Ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae: *Synaxarium Ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae e Codice Sirmondiano nunc Berolinensi adiectis synaxariis selectis*. Ed. H. Delehaye. *Propylaeum ad Acta Sanctorum novembris*. (Bruxellis 1902).
- Tabula Peutingeriana: *Tabula Peutingeriana*. Vollständige Facsimile-Ausgabe im Originalformat u. Kommentar von E. Weber (Graz 1976).
- Tafel/Thomas, *Urkunden: G. L. Tafel / G. M. Thomas, Urkunden zur älteren Handels- und Staatsgeschichte der Republik Venedig, 1-3* (Wien 1856-1857).
- Tafferner, *Keiserliche Botschafft: P. Tafferner, Keiserliche Botschafft an die Ottomanische Pforte: welche auf Befehl Ihrer Röm. Keis. Maj. Leopoldus des I. der Hochgebohrne Herr Herr Walter LeBlie ...* (1672).
- Talbot, *Typikon: A.-M. Talbot, Lips: Typikon of Theodora Palaiologina for the Convent of Lips in Constantinople*. In: J. Thomas / A. C. Hero (eds), *Byzantine Monastic Foundation Documents: A Complete Translation of the Surviving Founders' Typika and Testaments 3*. DOS 35 (Washington, D.C. 2000) no. 39, 1254-1286.
- Themistios, *Orationes: Themistii orationes quae supersunt 1-3*. Rec. H. Schenkl / G. Downey (1), G. Downey / A. F. Norman (2-3). *Bibliotheca scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum Teubneriana* (Lipsiae 1965, 1970, 1974).
- Theodoros Anagnostes, *Historia ecclesiastica: Theodoros Anagnostes Kirchengeschichte*. Ed. G. Ch. Hansen. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte N. F. 3* (Berlin 1995).
- Theodoros Metochites, *Carmina: Theodori Metochitae Carmina*. Ed. I. Polemis. CCSG 83 (Turnhout 2015).
- Theodoros Metochites, *Gedichte: Programm des Victoria-Gymnasiums zu Potsdam Ostern 1895. 2. Wissenschaftlicher Teil: Dichtung des Gross-Logotheten Theodoros Metochites*. Ed. M. Treu (Potsdam 1895).
- Theodoros Prodromos, *Historische Gedichte: Theodoros Prodromos, Historische Gedichte*. Ed. W. Hörandner. WBS 11 (Wien 1974).
- Theodoros Skutariotes, *Chronica: Theodori Scutariotae chronica*. Ed. R. Tocci. CFHB 46 (Berolini 2015).
- Theodoros Synkellos, *Analecta: Analecta Avarica*. Comp. L. Sternbach. *Rozprawy Akademii Umiejętności, wydział filologiczny 2/15* (Cracoviae 1900) 297-365.
- Theodosios Melitenos, *Chronographia: Theodosii Meliteni qui fertur Chronographia*. Ex codice Graeco Regiae Bibliothecae Monacensis. Ed. Th. Tafel. *Monumenta saecularia III. Classe* (München 1859).
- Theophanes, *Chronographia: Theophanis Chronographia 1-2*. Ed. C. de Boor (Lipsiae 1883-1885).
- Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia* (Bekker): *Theophanes Continuatus, Ioannes Cameniata, Symeon Magister, Georgius Monachus*. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 45 (Bonnae 1838).
- Chronographia I-IV* (Featherstone/Signes-Codoñer): *Chronographiae quae Theophanis Continuati nomini fertur libri I-IV*. Ed. M. Featherstone / J. Signes-Codoñer. CFHB 53 (Berolini et al. 2015).
- Chronographia V* (Ševčenko): *Chronographiae quae Theophanis Continuati nomini fertur liber quo vita Basilii imperatoris amplectitur*. Ed. I. Ševčenko. CFHB 42 (Berolini et al. 2011).

- Theophylaktos Simokattes, *Historia: Theophylacti Simocattae Historiae*. Ed. C. de Boor / P. Wirth (Stuttgart 1972).
- Thomas/Hero, *Byzantine Monastic Foundation Documents: J. Thomas / A. Constantinides Hero, Byzantine Monastic Foundation Documents* (Washingtonae, D.C. 2001).
- Tournefort, *Relation: Joseph Pitton de Tournefort, Relation d'un voyage du Levant, fait par ordre du Roy 2* (Lyon 1717).
- Translatio Chrysostomi: C. I. Dyobouniotes, *Λόγος ἀνέκδοτος εἰς τὴν ἀνακομιδὴν τοῦ λειψάνου Ἰωάννου τοῦ Χρυσσοστόμου*. *Epistēmonikē Epetēris Theologikēs Scholēs* 1, 1925, 306-319.
- Vakfiyye 1472: Ahmet Beyatli, *Fâtih Sultan Mehmed'in 877/1472 Tarihli Vakfiyyesi* (Giriş, Düzenleme, Çeviri ve Değerlendirme) (Ankara 2013) 175/155-157 (Original Osmanisch S. 112).
- Vita Acacii Cappadocis: *Martyrium sancti et egregii Christi martyris Acacii Cappadocis*. In: PG 115 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1864) 217-240.
- Vita Andreae Sali: L. Rydén, *The Life of St Andrew the Fool 1-2*. *Studia Byzantina Upsaliensia* 4/1-2 (Uppsala 1995).
- Vita Auxentii: *Vita sancti Auxentii* (BHG 199, V^{ex}-VIⁱⁿ), *Editio princeps, traduzione e note a cura di P. Valada*. *Hellenica* 64 (Alessandria 2017).
- Vita Basilii Minoris: D. F. Sullivan / A.-M. Talbot / S. McGrath, *The Life of Saint Basil The Younger. Critical Edition and Annotated Translation of the Moscow Version*. DOS 45 (Washington, D.C. 2014).
- Vita Danielis Stylitae: *Les Saints stylites*. Ed. H. Delehay. *SubsHag* 14 (Bruxelles et al. 1923) 1-94.
- Vita Eustratii: *Βίος καὶ θαύματα τοῦ ὀσίου πατρὸς ἡμῶν Εὐστρατίου, ἡγουμένου τῆς μονῆς τῶν Αὐγάρου*. In: *Ἀνάλεκτα Ἱεροσολυμιτικῆς σταχυολογίας* 4. Ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus (S.-Peterburg 1897, reprint Bruxelles 1963) 367-400.
- Vita Euthymii: *Vita Euthymii Patriarchae CP*. Text, Translation, Introduction and Commentary. Ed. P. Karlin-Hayter. *Bibliothèque de Byzantion* 3 (Bruxelles 1970).
- Vita Ignatii: *Nicetas David The Life of Patriarch Ignatius. Text and Translation*. Ed. A. Smithies with Notes by J. M. Duffy. CFHB 51 (Washingtonae, D.C. 2013).
- Vita Leonis: *The Greek Life of St. Leo Bishop of Catania (BHG 981b)*. Text and Notes. Ed. A. G. Alexakis. *SubsHag* 91 (Bruxelles 2011).
- Vita Martini: P. Peeters, *Une vie grecque du pape S. Martin I*. *AnBoll* 51, 1933, 225-263.
- Vita Melaniae: *Vie de Sainte Mélanie. Texte grec, introduction, traduction et notes*. Ed. D. Gorce. SC 90 (Paris 1962).
- Vita Pauli: *Vita sancti patris nostri Pauli*. In: PG 116 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1819) 883-896.
- Vita Sabae: *Vita Sabae*. In: Kyrillos von Skythopolis. Ed. E. Schwartz. *Texte und Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der altchristlichen Literatur*, 4. Reihe, 4. Bd., 2. Heft = 49. Bd., 2. Heft (Leipzig 1939) 85-200.
- Vita Theodori Syceotis: *Vie de Théodore de Sykéôn I*. Texte grec. Ed. A.-J. Festugière. *SubsHag* 48 (Bruxelles 1970).
- Vita Theodosiae: M. Gedeon, *Βυζαντινὸν Ἑορτολόγιον. Μνήμει των ἀπὸ τοῦ Δ' μέχρι τοῦ ΙΕ' αἰώνος εορταζομένων ἁγίων ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει* (Konstantinoupolis 1899) 130-133.
- Vitruvius, *De architectura: Vitruvius Pollio, De Architectura*, I-X. Ed. V. Rose / H. Müller-Strübing (Leipzig 1867).
- von Dobschütz, *Maria Romaia: E. von Dobschütz, Maria Romaia. Zwei unbekannte Texte*. BZ 12, 1903, 173-214.
- Willelmus Tyrensis, *Chronicon: Willelmi Tyrensis Archiepiscopi Chronicon*. Guillaume de Tyr, *Chronique*. Ed. R. B. C. Huygens. CCCM 63 (Turnhout 1986).
- Zacharias Rhetor, *Historia Ecclesiastica: Historia ecclesiastica Zachariae rhetori vulgo adscripta*, 1-2. Interpretatus est E. W. Brooks. CSCO 87, 88, *Scriptores Syri* 41, 42 (Louvain 1967, 1965).
- Zosimos, *Historia Nova: Zosime, Histoire Nouvelle* 1-3. Ed. and transl. F. Paschoud (Paris 1971-1989).

References and Translations

- Acconcia Longo, *Agiografia e narrativa tra Oriente e Occidente*: A. Acconcia Longo, *Agiografia e narrativa tra Oriente e Occidente*. In: S. Brodbeck / J.-M. Martin / A. Peters-Custot / V. Prigent (eds), *L'héritage byzantin en Italie (VIII^e-XII^e siècle) 3: Décor monumental, objets, tradition textuelle* (Roma 2015) 235-256.
- Ahrweiler, *Byzance et la mer*: H. Ahrweiler, *Byzance et la mer. La marine de guerre, la politique et les institutions maritimes de Byzance aux VII^e-XV^e siècles*. Bibliothèque byzantine, Études 5 (Paris 1966).
- Fonctionnaires: H. Ahrweiler, *Fonctionnaires et bureaux maritimes à Byzance*. REB 19, 1961, 239-252.
- Aidoni et al., *Journeys*: S. Aidoni / J. Albani / N. Balaska / D. Evgenidou / V. Sakelliades / N. Selenti / F. Stavroulaki / Y. Vitaliotis (eds), *Journeys on the Seas of Byzantium* (Athēna 1997).
- Akın, *Balat*: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 2 (1994) 10-12 s. v. Balat (N. Akın).
- Akkemik, *Timber*: Ü. Akkemik, *Identification of Timbers from Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck*. In: Kocabaş, *Old Ships* 201-211.
- Woods: Ü. Akkemik, *Woods of Yenikapı Shipwrecks/Yenikapı Batıklarının Ahşapları* (İstanbul 2015).
- Akkemik/Kocabaş, *Galleys*: Ü. Akkemik / U. Kocabaş, *Woods of the Old Galleys of Yenikapı, İstanbul*. *Mediterranean Archaeology and Archaeometry* 13/2, 2013, 31-41.
- Trade Ships: Ü. Akkemik / U. Kocabaş, *Woods of Byzantine Trade Ships of Yenikapı (İstanbul) and Changes in Wood Use from 6th to 11th Century*. *Mediterranean Archaeology and Archaeometry* 14/2, 2014, 1-11.
- Akkemik et al., *Dendroprovenancing*: Ü. Akkemik / N. Köse / T. Wazny / Z. Kızıltan / Ö. E. Öncü / J. P. Martin, *Dating and Dendroprovenancing of the Timbers Used in Yenikapı Historical Jetty (İstanbul, Turkey)*. *Dendrochronologia* 57, 2019, 1-8.
- Albert, *Goten*: G. Albert, *Goten in Konstantinopel*. *Untersuchungen zur oströmischen Geschichte um das Jahr 400 n. Chr. Studien zur Geschichte und Kultur des Altertums N. F., 1. Reihe, 2* (Paderborn et al. 1984).
- Alexander, *Strength*: P. Alexander, *The Strength of Empire and Capital as Seen through Byzantine Eyes*. *Speculum* 37, 1962, 339-357 (= Idem, *Religious and Political History and Thought in the Byzantine Empire*. *Collected Studies* [London 1978], no 3).
- Algan et al., *Holocene Coastal Change*: O. Algan / M. Namık Yalçın / M. Özdoğan / Y. Yılmaz / E. Sarı / E. Kırıcı-Elmas / İ. Yılmaz / Ö. Bulkan / D. Ongan / C. Gazioğlu / A. Nazik / M. Ali Polat / E. Meriç, *Holocene Coastal Change in the Ancient Harbor of Yenikapı-İstanbul and its Impact on Cultural History*. *Quaternary Research* 76, 2011, 30-45.
- Short Note: O. Algan / M. Namık Yalçın / M. Özdoğan / İ. Yılmaz / E. Sarı / E. Kırıcı-Elmas / D. Ongan / Ö. Bulkan-Yeşiladalı / Y. Yılmaz / İ. Karamut, *A Short Note on the Geo-Archeological Significance of the Ancient Theodosius Harbour (İstanbul, Turkey)*. *Quaternary Research* 72, 2009, 457-461.
- Altinok et al., *Tsunamis*: Y. Altinok / S. Ersoy / A. C. Yalciner / B. Alpar / U. Kuran, *Historical Tsunamis in the Sea of Marmara*. *International Tsunami Symposium (ITS), Proceedings, Session 4, Number 4/2* (Seattle WA 2001) 527-534.
- Ambraseys, *Earthquakes*: N. Ambraseys, *Earthquakes in the Mediterranean and Middle East. A Multidisciplinary Study of Seismicity up to 1900* (Cambridge, New York 2009).
- Anafarta, *Hünername*: N. Anafarta, *Hünername Minyatürleri ve Sanatçıları* (İstanbul 1969).
- Anderson, *Anemodoulion*: B. Anderson, *Leo III and the Anemodoulion*. BZ 104, 2011, 41-54.
- Angelov, *Diplomacija*: P. Angelov, *Българската средновековна дипломация* (Sofija 1988).
- Angold, *Fourth Crusade*: M. Angold, *The Fourth Crusade. Event and Context* (Harlow et al. 2003).
- Antoniadis-Bibicou, *Douanes*: H. Antoniadis-Bibicou, *Recherches sur les douanes a Byzance* (Paris 1963).
- Armstrong/Günsenin, *Pottery Production*: P. Armstrong / N. Günsenin, *Glazed Pottery Production at Ganos*. *Anatolia Antiqua*. Eski Anadolu 3, 1995, 179-201.
- Asal, *Commerce*: R. Asal, *Commerce in İstanbul and the Port of Theodosius*. In: Kızıltan, *İstanbul 180-189*.
- Theodosius Limanı: R. Asal, *İstanbul'un ticareti ve Theodosius Limanı*. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, *Marmaray 180-189*.
- Yenikapı Excavations: R. Asal, *Yenikapı Excavations and Trade in İstanbul in Antiquity*. In: Kızıltan, *Stories* 5-10.
- Aschoff, *Nachrichtentechnik*: V. Aschoff, *Geschichte der Nachrichtentechnik 1: Von den Anfängen bis zum Ende des 18. Jahrhunderts* (Heidelberg ²1989).
- Feuertelegraph: V. Aschoff, *Über den byzantinischen Feuertelegraphen und Leon, den Mathematiker*. *Deutsches Museum, Abhandlungen und Berichte* 48/1 (München 1980).
- Asgari/Firatlı, *Nekropole*: N. Asgari / N. Firatlı, *Die Nekropole von Kalchedon*. In: S. Şahin / E. Schwertheim / J. Wagner (eds), *Studien zur Religion und Kultur Kleinasiens. Festschrift für Friedrich Karl Dörner zum 65. Geburtstag am 28. Februar 1976, 1* (Leiden 1978) 1-92.
- Asutay, *Christos-Evergetis-Kloster*: N. Asutay, *Überlegungen zum Christos-Evergetis-Kloster und zur Theodosia-Kirche am Goldenen Horn*. *IstMitt* 51, 2001, 435-443.
- Asutay-Effenberger, *Blachernai*: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *The Blachernai Palace and its Defense*. In: S. Redford / N. Ergin (eds), *Cities and Citadels in Turkey. From the Iron Age to the Seljuks* (Leuven, Paris et al. 2013) 253-276.
- Kloster: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *Das Kloster des Ioannes Prodromos τῆς Πέτρας in Konstantinopel und seine Beziehung zur Odalar und Kasım Ağa Camii*. *Millennium* 5, 2008, 299-325.
- Kitâb-ı Bahriye: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *Kitâb-ı Bahriye Berlin ve Londra Yazmalarındaki İstanbul Haritalarının Kaynağı ve Bazı Bizans Anıtları Üzerine*. In: F. M. Emecen (ed.), *İmparatorluklar Başkentinden Kültür Başkentine İstanbul* (İstanbul 2010) 213-226.
- Landmauer: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel – İstanbul*. *Historisch-topographische und baugeschichtliche Untersuchungen. Millennium-Studien zu Kultur und Geschichte des ersten Jahrtausends n. Chr. 18* (Berlin, New York 2007).

- Muchrutas: N. Asutay-Effenberger, »Muchrutas«. Der Seldschukische Schaupavillon im großen Palast von Konstantinopel. *Byzantion* 74, 2004, 313-329.
- Porta veteris rectoris: N. Asutay-Effenberger, Die »porta veteris rectoris« und weitere Tore der Mauer am Goldenen Horn. Zu einer osmanischen Stadtansicht von Istanbul aus dem 16. Jahrhundert. In: A. Boschetti-Maradi / W. F. Kersten (eds), *Fund-Stücke – Spuren-Suche*. Zurich Studies in the History of Art 17/18 (Berlin 2011) 129-142.
- Asutay-Effenberger/Effenberger, Columna virginea: N. Asutay-Effenberger / A. Effenberger, Die »columna virginea« und ihre Wiederverwendung in der Süleymaniye Camii. *Millennium* 1, 2004, 369-407.
- Eski Imaret Camii: N. Asutay-Effenberger / A. Effenberger, Eski Imaret Camii, Bonoszisterne und Konstantinsmauer. *JÖB* 58, 2008, 13-44.
- Verlauf der Konstantinsmauer: N. Asutay-Effenberger / A. Effenberger, Zum Verlauf der Konstantinsmauer zwischen Marmarameer und Bonoszisterne und zu den Toren und Straßen. *JÖB* 59, 2009, 1-35.
- Atik, Üsküdar: S. Atik, Üsküdar Square Excavation – I as Part of the Marmaray Station Project Grid-Squares B5/56-65. In: Kızıltan, Istanbul. 54-63.
- Atzemoglu, T'agiasmata: N. Atzemoglu, T'αγιάσματα της Πόλης (Athēna 1990).
- Auzepy, Déplacements: M.-F. Auzepy, Les déplacements de l'empereur dans la ville et ses environs (VIII^e-X^e siècles). In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 359-366.
- Avramea, Land and Sea Communications: A. Avramea, Land and Sea Communications, Fourth-Fifteenth Centuries. In: Laiou, *Economic History of Byzantium* 57-90.
- Thessalia: A. Avramea, Ἡ βυζαντινὴ Θεσσαλία μέχρι τοῦ 1204 (Athēna 1974).
- Aydingün, Excavation Site: Ş. Aydingün, An Excavation Site at the Junction of River-Lake and Sea (Works of the First Five Years). In: Ş. Aydingün (ed.), *Istanbul Küçükçekmece Göl Havzası Kazıları*. Excavations of Küçükçekmece Lake Basin (Bathonea) (Istanbul 2017) 13-68.
- Aydingün/Aydingün/Öniz, Küçükçekmece: Ş. Aydingün / H. Aydingün / H. Öniz, Küçükçekmece Lake's Basin Antique Harbours. In: S. Ladstätter / F. Pirson / T. Schmidts (eds), *Häfen und Hafentstädte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum von der Antike bis in byzantinische Zeit: Neue Entdeckungen und aktuelle Forschungsansätze = Harbors and Harbor Cities in the Eastern Mediterranean from Antiquity to the Byzantine Period 1* (Istanbul 2014) 437-444.
- Balard, Amalfi et Byzance: M. Balard, Amalfi et Byzance (X^e-XIII^e siècles). *TM* 6, 1976, 85-95.
- Bataille du Bosphore: M. Balard, A propos de la bataille du Bosphore. L'expédition génoise de Paganino Doria à Constantinople (1351-1352). *TM* 4, 1970, 431-469.
- Romanie génoise: M. Balard, La Romanie génoise (XIII^e - début du XV^e siècle) 1-2 (Rome, Genova 1978).
- Baldovin, Urban Character: J. F. Baldovin, The Urban Character of Christian Worship. The Origins, Development, and Meaning of Stational Liturgy. *OCA* 228 (Roma 1987).
- Bannikov/Morozov, Istorija: A. Bannikov / M. Morozov, История военного флота Рима и Византии (от Юлия Цезаря до завоевания крестоносцами Константинополя) (S.-Peterburg 2014).
- Banti, Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: O. Banti, Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: il commercio con Costantinopoli e il vicino Oriente nel secolo XII (Pisa 1998).
- Baran Çelik, Daily Life: G. Baran Çelik, Daily Life in Yenikapı. In: Kızıltan, Istanbul 216-229.
- Biçimli Fibulaları: G. Baran Çelik, Yenikapı Theodosius Limanı Kazısı Zemberek Biçimli Fibulaları. In: Magdalino/Necipoğlu, *Trade* 431-444.
- Baran Çelik/Son, İstanbul Kazı Buluntuları: G. Baran Çelik / E. Son, İstanbul Kazı Buluntuları ve Bizans'ta Günlük Yaşam. *Toplumsal Tarih* 8, 2019, 38-45.
- Bardill, Golden Gate: J. Bardill, The Golden Gate in Constantinople: A Triumphal Arch of Theodosius I. *AJA* 103, 1999, 671-696.
- Visualizing: J. Bardill, Visualizing the Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors at Constantinople. *Archaeology, Text and Topography*. In: Bauer, *Visualisierungen von Herrschaft* 5-45.
- Barišić, Siège: F. Barišić, Le siège de Constantinople par les Avars et les Slaves en 626. *Byzantion* 24/2, 1954, 371-395.
- Barker, Manuel II: J. W. Barker, Manuel II Palaeologus (1391-1425): A Study in Late Byzantine Statesmanship (New Brunswick et al. 1969).
- Barsanti, Disegno: C. Barsanti, Un inedito disegno delle rovine del complesso costantinopolitano del Boukoléon. In: W. Angelelli / F. Pomarici (eds), *Forme e storia: scritti di arte medievale e moderna per Francesco Gandolfo* (Rom 2011) 41-54.
- Il foro di Teodosio: C. Barsanti, Il foro di Teodosio I a Costantinopoli. In: A. Jacobini / E. Zanini (eds), *Arte profana e arte sacra a Bisanzio*. *Milione* 3 (Roma 1995) 9-50.
- Barber, Maps: P. Barber, The Maps, Town-Views and Historical Prints. In: M. P. McDonald (ed.), *The Print Collection of Ferdinand Columbus (1488-1539). A Renaissance Collector in Seville* 1-2 (London 2004).
- Başaran, Iron Ways: S. Başaran, »Iron Ways« and an Ancient Harbour on the Marmara Coast. In: Kocabaş, *Old Ships* 1-22.
- Bassett, Urban Image: S. Bassett, The Urban Image of Late Antique Constantinople (Cambridge 2004).
- Bauer, Stadt, Platz und Denkmal: F. A. Bauer, Stadt, Platz und Denkmal in der Spätantike. Untersuchungen zur Ausstattung des öffentlichen Raums in den spätantiken Städten Rom, Konstantinopel und Ephesos (Mainz 1996).
- Stadtverkehr in Konstantinopel: F. A. Bauer, Stadtverkehr in Konstantinopel. Die Zeremonialisierung des Alltags. In: D. Mertens (ed.), *Stadtverkehr in der antiken Welt*. Internationales Kolloquium zur 175-Jahrfeier des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts Rom, 21-23 April 2004. *Palilia* 18 (Wiesbaden 2008) 193-211.
- Urban Space: F. A. Bauer, Urban Space and Ritual: Constantinople in Late Antiquity. *Acta ad archaeologiam et artium historiam pertinentia* 15, 2001, 27-61.
- Visualisierungen von Herrschaft: F. A. Bauer (ed.), *Visualisierungen von Herrschaft*. Frühmittelalterliche Residenzen. *Gestalt und Zeremoniell*. Internationales Kolloquium 3./4. Juni 2004, Istanbul. *BYZAS* 5 (Istanbul 2006).
- Becatti, Colona coclide: G. Becatti, La colona coclide istoriata. Problemi storici, iconografici, stilistici. *Studi e materiali del Museo dell' Imperio Romano* 6 (Roma 1960).

- Beck, Senat und Volk: H.-G. Beck, Senat und Volk von Konstantinopel. Probleme der byzantinischen Verfassungsgeschichte. Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, phil.-hist. Klasse, Sitzungsberichte 1966, Heft 6. Reprint in: Idem, Ideen und Realitäten in Byzanz. Gesammelte Aufsätze (London 1972) chapter XII.
- Theodoros Metochites: H.-G. Beck, Theodoros Metochites. Die Krise des byzantinischen Weltbildes im 14. Jahrhundert (München 1952).
- Běljajev, Bogomol'nye vychody: D. Běljajev, Богомольные выходы византийских царей в городские и пригородные храмы Константинополя. Byzantina 3 (S.-Peterburg 1906).
- Belke, Bithynien und Hellespont: K. Belke, Bithynien und Hellespont. TIB 13/1-2. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 513 (Wien 2020).
- Galatien und Lykaonien: K. Belke (mit Beiträgen von M. Restle), Galatien und Lykaonien. TIB 4 (Wien 1984).
- Paphlagonien und Honōrias: K. Belke, Paphlagonien und Honōrias. TIB 9 (Wien 1996).
- Pflasterstraße: K. Belke, Von der Pflasterstraße zum Maultierpfad? Zum kleinasiatischen Wegenetz in mittelbyzantinischer Zeit. In: S. Lampakis (ed.), Η Βυζαντινή Μικρά Ασία. Εθνικό Ίδρυμα Ερευνών, Ινστιτούτο Βυζαντινών Ερευνών, Διεθνή συμπόσια 6 = Κέντρο για την μελέτη του Ελληνισμού »Σπύρος Βασιλείος Βρυώνης«, Αρχαίος, Μεσαιωνικός, Νέος Ελληνισμός 27 (Athēna 1998) 267-284.
- Belke/Soustal, De Administrando Imperio: Die Byzantiner und ihre Nachbarn: die »De administrando imperio« genannte Lehrschrift des Kaisers Konstantinos Porphyrogennetos für seinen Sohn Romanos. Transl., introd. and comm. K. Belke / P. Soustal. Byzantinische Geschichtsschreiber 19 (Wien 1995).
- Belke et al., Byzantina Mediterranea: K. Belke / E. Kislinger / A. Külzer / M. A. Stassinopoulou (eds), Byzantina Mediterranea. Festschrift für Johannes Koder (Wien, Köln, Weimar 2007).
- Benay, Monastère de la Source: S. Benay, Le monastère de la Source à Constantinople. EO 3, 1899/1900, 223-228. 295-300.
- Bergdolt, Der Schwarze Tod: K. Bergdolt, Der Schwarze Tod in Europa. Die Große Pest und das Ende des Mittelalters (München 1994).
- Berger, Häfen: A. Berger, Konstantinopel und seine Häfen. In: Th. Schmidts / M. M. Vučetić (eds), Häfen im 1. Millennium A.D. – Bauliche Konzepte, herrschaftliche und religiöse Einflüsse. Akten des 2. Plenartreffens des DFG SPP 1630 »Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis ins Mittelalter«, Mainz 13.-15. Januar 2014. RGZM – Tagungen 22 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 1 (Mainz 2015) 77-88.
- Konstantinopel: A. Berger, Konstantinopel. Geschichte, Topographie, Religion. Standorte in Antike und Christentum 3 (Stuttgart 2011).
- Langa Bostani: A. Berger, Der Langa Bostani in Istanbul. IstMitt 43, 1993, 467-477 Taf. 51.
- Patria: Accounts of Medieval Constantinople. The Patria. Transl. A. Berger. Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library (Cambridge MA, London 2013).
- Processions: A. Berger, Imperial and Ecclesiastical Processions in Constantinople. In: Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople 73-87.
- Regionen und Straßen: A. Berger, Regionen und Straßen im frühen Konstantinopel. IstMitt 47, 1997, 349-414.
- Roman, Byzantine, and Latin Period: A. Berger, Roman, Byzantine, and Latin Period. In: Kalenderhane in Istanbul: The Buildings, Their History, Architecture, and Decoration: Final Reports on the Archaeological Exploration and Restoration at Kalenderhane Camii (1966-1978) 1 (Mainz 1997) 7-17.
- Straßen und Plätze: A. Berger, Straßen und Plätze in Konstantinopel als Schauplätze von Liturgie. In: Warland, Bildlichkeit und Bildorte 9-19.
- Taurus e Sigma: A. Berger, Taurus e Sigma. Due piazze di Costantinopoli. In: Bisanzio e l'Occidente: Arte, archeologia, storia. Studi in onore di Ferdinanda de' Maffei (Roma 1996) 17-31.
- Toponyms: A. Berger, Toponyms of Byzantine Constantinople: Topography and Etymology. In: C. Morriison / J.-P. Sodini (eds), Constantinople réelle et imaginaire = TM 22/1 (Paris 2018) 157-167.
- Ufergegend: A. Berger, Zur Topographie der Ufergegend am Goldenen Horn in der byzantinischen Zeit. IstMitt 45, 1995, 149-165.
- Untersuchungen: A. Berger, Untersuchungen zu den Patria Konstantinopoleos. Poikila Byzantina 8 (Bonn 1988).
- Vavassore: A. Berger, Zur sogenannten Stadtansicht des Vavassore. IstMitt 44, 1994, 329-355.
- Berger/Bardill, Representations of Constantinople: A. Berger / J. Bardill, The Representation of Constantinople in Hartmann Schedel's World Chronicle, and Related Pictures. Byzantine and Modern Greek Studies 22, 1998, 2-37.
- Berry, Second Crusade: V. G. Berry, The Second Crusade. In: Setton, History of the Crusades 1, 463-512.
- Bicak, Museo Archeologico: N. Bicak, Museo Archeologico nell' Area di Yenikapı a İstanbul. Politecnico di Milano, Facoltà di Architettura e Societa. Laurea Magistrale in Architettura A. A. 2012/ 2013 (Milano 2013).
- Blackman, Ancient Harbours II: D. J. Blackman, Ancient Harbours in the Mediterranean 2. IJNA 11/3, 1982, 185-211.
- Bollards: D. J. Blackman, Bollards and Men. In: I. Malkin / R. L. Hohlfelder (eds), Mediterranean Cities: Historical Perspectives (London 1988) 7-20.
- Sea Transport: D. J. Blackman, Sea Transport 2: Harbors. In: J. P. Oleson (ed.), Oxford Handbook of Engineering and Technology in the Classical World (New York 2008) 638-670.
- Blezard, Cements: R. G. Blezard, The History of Calcareous Cements. In: P. C. Hewlett (ed.), Lea's Chemistry of Cement and Concrete (Oxford, Amsterdam 2004) 1-24.
- Boardman, Greeks: J. Boardman, The Greeks Overseas. Their Early Colonies and Trade (London 1999).
- Bockius, Dromone: R. Bockius, Zur Modellrekonstruktion einer byzantinischen Dromone (chelandion) des 10./11. Jahrhunderts im Forschungsbereich Antike Schifffahrt, RGZM Mainz. In: F. Daim / J. Drauschke (eds), Byzanz. Das Römerreich im Mittelalter. Monographien des RGZM 84, 3 (Mainz 2010) 451-477.
- Böhm, Eskadra cesarska: M. Böhm, Konstantynopolitanska eskadra cesarska w dobie panowania Komnenów (1081-1185). In: Leszka/Marinow, Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz 47-62.
- Bolognesi Recchi Franceschini, Chronological Phases: E. Bolognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Chronological Phases of the Landing Staircase Structures in the Boukoleon Area. AST 23/2, 2005, 409-416.

- Eleventh Survey: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Eleventh Survey of the Great Palace. The Crossing of the Itineraries. *AST* 20/1, 2002, 113-126.
- End of Survey: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Great Palace 1999. The End of the Survey of the Boukoleon Harbour and the Beginning of the Survey of the Külliye Kapı Ağası Mahmut Ağa. *AST* 19/1, 2001, 155-168.
- First Year: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The First Year of the Boukoleon Restoration Project and the Fifth Year of the Great Palace Survey in İstanbul. *AST* 16/1, 1998, 267-277.
- Fourth Season: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Great Palace Survey. The Fourth Season. *AST* 14/2, 1996, 15-29.
- Gran Palazzo: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, Il Gran Palazzo. *Bizantinistica*, ser. 2, 2, 2000, 218-242.
- Monumental Itinerary: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Monumental Itinerary of the Palatine Harbour of the Boukoleon. *AST* 22/1, 2004, 53-62.
- Palastareal: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, Das Palastareal in byzantinischer und osmanischer Zeit. In: *Palatia* 60-70.
- Seventh Survey: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Seventh Survey of the Great Palace Area and the Third Study Mission for the Boukoleon Restoration Project (1998). *AST* 17/1, 1999, 137-146.
- Seventh Year: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Seventh Year of the Survey of the Great Palace. The Second Year of the Preparatory Study for the Boukoleon Restoration Project. *AST* 16/1, 1998, 278-286.
- Südareal: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, Das Südareal des Großen Palastes. Der Boukoleon-Hafen und der Kapı Ağası Mahmut Ağa Komplex. In: *Palatia* 83-89.
- Third season: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Third Season of the Great Palace Survey. *AST* 13/2, 1995, 133-142.
- Bognesi Recchi Franceschini/Featherstone, Boundaries: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini / J. M. Featherstone, The Boundaries of the Palace: De Ceremoniis II, 13. *TM* 14, 2002, 37-46.
- Bondioli/Penzo, L'influsso greco nelle costruzioni navale veneziane: M. Bondioli / G. Penzo, Teodoro Baxon e Nicola Palopano protti delle galee sottili. L'influsso greco nelle costruzioni navali veneziane della prima metà del XV secolo. *Archeologia delle acque* 1/2, 1999, 67-80.
- Bono/Crow/Bayliss, Water Supply: P. Bono / J. Crow / R. Bayliss, The Water Supply of Constantinople: Archeology and Hydrogeology of an Early Medieval City. *Environmental Geology* 40, 2001, 1325-1333.
- Bony et al., High-Energy Deposit: G. Bony / N. Marriner / Ch. Morhange / D. Kaniewski / D. Perinçek, A High-Energy Deposit in the Byzantine Harbor of Yenikapı, İstanbul (Turkey). *Quaternary International* 266, 2012, 117-130.
- Booamra, Church Reform: J. L. Booamra, Church Reform in the Late Byzantine Empire. A Study for the Patriarchate of Athansios of Constantinople. *Analekta Blatadon* 35 (Thessalonike 1982).
- Booth, Cosmas and Damian: Ph. Booth, Orthodox and Heretic in the Early Byzantine Cult(s) of Saints Cosmas and Damian. In: P. Sarris et al. (eds), *An Age of Saints? Power, Conflict and Dissent in Early Medieval Christianity*. Brill's Series on the Early Middle Ages 20 (Leiden, Boston 2011) 114-128.
- Borries, Iulianos: *RE* 10/1 (1918) 26-91 s.v. Iulianos 26 (Apostata) (E. v. Borries).
- Borsari, Pisani: S. Borsari, Pisani a Bisanzio nel XII secolo. *Bollettino storico Pisano* 60, 1991, 59-75.
- Venezia e Bisanzio: S. Borsari, Venezia e Bisanzio nel XII secolo. I rapporti economici (Venezia 1988).
- Boss/Hofmann, Münzen: M. Boss / L. Hofmann, Die Münzen des Byzantinischen Reiches in der Universitätsbibliothek Erlangen-Nürnberg. *Katalog der Münzen der Universitätsbibliothek Erlangen-Nürnberg* 10 (Erlangen 2007).
- Bostan, Osmanlı Bahriye Teşkilâtı: İ. Bostan, Osmanlı Bahriye Teşkilâtı: XVII. Yüzyılda Tersâne-i Âmire (Ankara 1992).
- Bouras, Harbour Network: C. Bouras, The Geography of Connections: A Harbour Network in the Aegean Sea During the Roman Imperial Period? In: Höghammar/Alroth/Lindhagen, *Ancient Ports* 201-223.
- Bouras, Phialae: L. Bouras, Dragon Representations on Byzantine Phialae and their Conduits. *Gesta* 16/2, 1977, 65-68.
- Bourdara, Kathosiosis: K. Bourdara, Καθοσίωσις και τυραννίς κατά τους μέσους βυζαντινούς χρόνους. Μακεδονική δυναστεία (867-1056) (Athēna 1981).
- Boyar/Fleet, Ottoman Istanbul: E. Boyar / K. Fleet, *A Social History of Ottoman Istanbul* (Cambridge 2010).
- Brand, Byzantium: Ch. M. Brand, *Byzantium Confronts the West*, 1180-1204 (Cambridge MA 1968).
- Brandon, Roman Formwork: C. J. Brandon, Roman Formwork Used for Underwater Concrete Construction. In: Oleson, *Building for Eternity* 189-222.
- Brandon et al., Building for Eternity: C. J. Brandon / R. L. Hohlfelder / M. D. Jackson / J. P. Oleson, *Building for Eternity. The History and Technology of Roman Concrete Engineering in the Sea* (Oxford 2014).
- Braun/Hogenberg, Civitates orbis terrarum: G. Braun / F. Hogenberg, *Civitates orbis terrarum. Städte der Welt. 363 Kupferstiche revolutionieren das Weltbild. Gesamtausgabe der kolorierten Tafeln 1572-1617*. Ed. S. Füssel nach dem Original des Historischen Museums Frankfurt (Köln et al. 2008).
- Bréhier, Institutions: L. Bréhier, *Le monde byzantin 2: Les institutions de l'empire Byzantin* (Paris 1970).
- Marine: L. Bréhier, La marine de Byzance du VIII^e au XI^e siècle. *Byzantion* 19, 1949, 1-16.
- Broekaert, Navicularii: W. Broekaert, Navicularii et Negotiantes. A prosopographical study of Roman merchants and shippers. *Pharos. Studien zur griechisch-römischen Antike* 28. Rhaden/Westf. 2013.
- Brubaker, Chalke Gate: L. Brubaker, The Chalke Gate, the Construction of the Past and the Trier Ivory. *BMGS* 23, 1999, 258-285.
- Topography: L. Brubaker, Topography and the Creation of Public Space in Early Medieval Constantinople. In: M. de Jong / F. Theuvs / C. van Rhijn (eds), *Topographies of Power in the Early Middle Ages. The Transformation of the Roman World* 6 (Leiden et al. 2001) 31-43.
- Brzozowska, Itinerarium Stefana: Z. Brzozowska, Itinerarium Stefana z Nowogrodu z opisem konstantynopolitańskiego portu Kontoskalion (1348/1349). In: Leszka/Marinow, *Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz* 227-260.

- Buket et al., The Marmaray Project: Z. Buket / H. Belkaya / I. H. Ozmen / I. Karamut, The Marmaray Project: Taking Good Care of the Natural Environment and the Historical Heritage of İstanbul (www.ctta.org/FileUpload/ita/2009/papers/P-10/P-10-03.pdf, 10 November 2014).
- Burkhardt, *Mediterranes Kaisertum*: St. Burkhardt, *Mediterranes Kaisertum und imperiale Ordnungen*. Das Lateinische Kaisertum von Konstantinopel. Europa im Mittelalter 25 (Berlin 2014).
- Bury, *Ceremonial Book*: J. B. Bury, *The Ceremonial Book of Constantine Porphyrogenetos*. *The English Historical Review* 86/2, 1907, 209-227 und 86/3, 1907, 417-439.
- Byrd, Gilles: K. M. Byrd, Pierre Gilles' Constantinople: A Modern English Translation (New York 2008).
- Cameron, *Book of Ceremonies*: Av. Cameron, *The Construction of Court Ritual: The Byzantine Book of Ceremonies*. In: D. Cannadine / S. Price (eds), *Rituals of Royalty. Power and Ceremonial in Traditional Societies* (Cambridge 21992) 106-136.
- Notes: Av. Cameron, *Notes on the Sophiae, the Sophianae and the harbour of Sophia*. *Byzantion* 37, 1967, 11-20.
- Patronage: Av. Cameron, *The Artistic Patronage of Justin II*. *Byzantion* 50, 1980, 62-84.
- Sophia: Av. Cameron, *The Empress Sophia*. *Byzantion* 45, 1975, 5-21.
- Cameron, Theodorus: A. Cameron, Theodorus τρισέπαρχος. *GRBS* 17/3, 1976, 269-286.
- Carile, *Partitio terrarum imperii*: A. Carile, *Partitio terrarum imperii Romanie*. *Studi Veneziani* 7, 1965, 125-305.
- Storia dell'impero Latino: A. Carile, *Per una storia dell'impero Latino di Costantinopoli (1204-1261)* (Bologna 21978).
- Castagnino Berlinghieri, *Portualità di Siracusa*: E. F. Castagnino Berlinghieri, *Sull'antica portualità di Siracusa*. In: F. Agneto / A. Fresina / F. Oliveri / F. Sgroi / S. Tusa (eds), *Mirabilia maris. Tesori dai mari di Sicilia* (Palermo 2016) 129-138.
- Çetinkaya, Kosmidion: H. Çetinkaya, *The Kosmidion of Constantinople*. In: B. Pitarakis / G. Tanman (eds), *Life Is Short, Art Long. The Art of Healing in Byzantium. New Perspectives*. İstanbul Research Institute Publications 38, Symposium Series 2 (İstanbul 2018) 127-137.
- Chatzidakis, Ciriaco d'Ancona: M. Chatzidakis, Ciriaco d'Ancona und die Wiederentdeckung Griechenlands im 15. Jahrhundert. *Cyriacus. Studien zur Rezeption der Antike* 9 (Petersberg 2017).
- Cheyne, *Poids politique des marins*: J.-C. Cheyne, *Le poids politique des marins et marchands byzantins*. In: E. Guerber / G. Le Bouédec (eds), *Gens de mer. Ports et cites aux époques ancienne, médiévale et moderne* (Rennes 2013) 129-143.
- Chiesa, *Biografie*: P. Chiesa, *Le biografie greche e latine di papa Martino I*. In: *Martino I papa (649-653) e il suo tempo. Atti del XXVIII Convegno Storico Internazionale, Todi, 13-16 ottobre 1991* (Spoleto 1992) 211-241.
- Chrissis, *Crusading*: N. G. Chrissis, *Crusading in Frankish Greece: A Study of Byzantine-Western Relations and Attitudes* (Turnhout 2013).
- Christides, *Second Arab Siege*: V. Christides, *The Second Arab Siege of Constantinople (717-718?): Logistics and Naval Power*. In: D. Bumazhnov / E. Grypeou / T. B. Sailors / A. Toepel (eds), *Bibel, Byzanz und Christlicher Orient. Festschrift für Stephen Gerö zum 65. Geburtstag*. *Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta* 187 (Leuven 2011) 511-533.
- Christophilopulu, *Ekloge*: Ai. Christophilopulu, *Ἐκλογή, ἀναγορεύσεις καὶ στέψεις τοῦ βυζαντινοῦ αὐτοκράτορος*. *Pragmateiai tēs Akadēmias Athēnōn* 22/2 (Athēna 1956).
- Chrysos, *Krönung*: E. Chrysos, *Die »Krönung« Symeons in Hebdomon*. *Cyrollomethodianum* 3, 1975, 169-173.
- Limen: E. Chrysos, *ΛΙΜΗΝ – Portus – Harbour in Metaphoric Use*. In: F. Karagianni / U. Kocabaş (eds), *Proceedings of the Symposium on City Ports from the Aegean to the Black Sea. Medieval-Modern Networks* (İstanbul 2015) 31-40.
- Chrysostomides, *Venetian Commercial Privileges*: J. Chrysostomides, *Venetian Commercial Privileges under the Palaeologi*. *Studi Veneziani* 12, 1970, 267-356.
- Clark, *Dog*: K. M. Clark, *The Later Prehistoric and Protohistoric Dog: The Emergence of Canine Diversity*. *Archaeozoologica* 7, 1995, 9-32.
- Congourdeau, *Pandémies*: M.-H. Congourdeau, *La société byzantine face au grandes pandémies*. In: E. Patlagean (ed.), *Maladie et société à Byzance*. *Centro Italiano di Studi sull'Alto Medioevo. Collectanea* 3 (Spoleto 1993) 21-41.
- Conrad, *Pest*: L. Conrad, *Die Pest und ihr soziales Umfeld im Nahen Osten des frühen Mittelalters*. *Der Islam* 73/1, 1996, 81-112.
- Constable, *Housing*: O. R. Constable, *Housing the Stranger in the Mediterranean World. Lodging, Trade, and Travel in Late Antiquity and the Middle Ages* (Cambridge et al. 2003).
- Corbett, *Buildings*: G. U. S. Corbett, *The Building to the North of the Boukoléon Harbour Called the »House of Justinian«*. In: D. Talbot Rice (ed.), *The Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors. Second Report* (Edinburgh 1958) 168-193.
- Cornick, *Engineering*: H. F. Cornick, *Dock and Harbour Engineering. The Design of Harbours* 2 (London 1959).
- Cosentino, *Naval Warfare*: S. Cosentino, *Naval Warfare: Military, Institutional and Economic Aspects*. In: Y. Stouraitis (ed.), *A Companion to the Byzantine Culture of War, ca 300-1204*. *Brill's Companions to the Byzantine World* 3 (Leiden, Boston 2018) 308-355.
- Crow, *Infrastructure*: J. Crow, *The Infrastructure of a Great City: Earth, Walls and Water in Late Antique Constantinople*. In: L. Lavan / E. Zanini / A. Sarantis (eds), *Technology in Transition, A.D. 300-650. Late Antique Archaeology* 4 (Leiden, Boston 2007) 251-285.
- Ruling the Waters*: J. Crow, *Ruling the Waters. Managing the Water Supply of Constantinople, AD 330-1204*. *Water History* 4, 2012, 35-55.
- Water*: J. Crow, *Water and Late Antique Constantinople*. In: Grieg/Kelly, *Two Romes* 116-135.
- Crow/Bardill/Bayliss, *Water Supply*: J. Crow / J. Bardill / R. Bayliss, *The Water Supply of Byzantine Constantinople* (London 2008).
- Cupane, *Traumpaläste*: C. Cupane, *Traumpaläste von Byzanz. Eine unbeachtete Ansicht von »Constantinople imaginaire«*. *Nea Rhōmē* 6, 2009, 407-439.
- Curtis/Walker, *Broken Bits*: C. G. Curtis, *Broken Bits of Byzantium*. Lithographed, with some Additions by M. Walker 1-2 (London 1869-1891).
- Çağatay et al., *Sea of Marmara*: M. N. Çağatay / N. Görür / O. Algan / C. Eastoe / A. Tchapylyga / D. Ongan / T. Kuhn / I. Kurşcu, *Last Glacial-Holocene Palaeoceanography of the Sea of Marmara: Timing of the Last Connections with the Mediterranean and the Black Sea*. *Marine Geology* 167, 2000, 191-206.

- Çetiner, Yenikapı 3: A. Çetiner, Yenikapı 3. A Merchantman Carrying the Past. In: Kızıltan, Stories 56-63.
- Dagron, Constantinople imaginaire: G. Dagron, Constantinople imaginaire. Études sur le recueil des Patria. Bibliothèque byzantine, Études 8 (Paris 1984).
- Déroulement des courses: G. Dagron, L'organisation et le déroulement des courses d'après le Livre des Cérémonies. TM 13, 2000, 1-200.
- Naissance: G. Dagron, Naissance d'une capitale. Constantinople et ses institutions de 330 à 451. Bibliothèque byzantine, Études 7 (Paris 1974).
- Urban Economy: G. Dagron, The Urban Economy, Seventh-Twelfth Centuries. In: Laiou, Economic History of Byzantium 393-461.
- Dark, Eastern Harbours: K. R. Dark, The Eastern Harbours of Early Byzantine Constantinople. Byzantion 75, 2005, 152-163.
- Houses: K. Dark, Houses, Streets and Shops in Byzantine Constantinople from the Fifth to the Twelfth Centuries. Journal of Medieval History 30, 2004, 83-107.
- New Post Office: K. R. Dark, The New Post Office Site in Istanbul and the North-Eastern Harbor of Byzantine Constantinople. IJNA 33/2, 2004, 315-319.
- Daim, Häfen: F. Daim (ed.), Die byzantinischen Häfen von Konstantinopel. BOO 4 (Mainz 2016).
- Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium: F. Daim (ed.), Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium. New Pauly. English edition by J. N. Dillon (Leiden, Boston 2019).
- Dark/Özgümüş, Constantinople: K. Dark / F. Özgümüş, Constantinople. Archaeology of a Byzantine Megalopolis (Oxford, Oakville 2013).
- Daum, Hafengebäude: J. Daum, Hafengebäude an der Küste des südlichen Etruriens. In: Th. Schmidts / M. M. Vučić (eds), Häfen im 1. Millennium A.D. – Bauliche Konzepte, herrschaftliche und religiöse Einflüsse. Akten des 2. Plenartreffens des DFG SPP 1630 »Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis ins Mittelalter«, Mainz 13.-15. Januar 2014. RGZM – Tagungen 22 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 1 (Mainz 2015) 9-22.
- Dawkins, The Visit: R. M. Dawkins, The Visit of King Sigurd the Pilgrim to Constantinople. In: Εἰς μνήμην Σπυριδωνος Λάμπρου (Athēnai 1935) 55-62.
- de Rosen, Rhomanian Boeotia: E. de Rosen, The Economic Fate of Urban Settlements in Rhomanian Boeotia, Thessaly, and Western Macedonia (783-1204) (unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Birmingham 2018).
- Dear/Kemp, Ships and the Sea: C. B. Dear / P. Kemp (eds), The Oxford Companion to Ships and the Sea (Oxford 2005).
- Decker, Agricultural Technology: M. Decker, Agriculture and Agricultural Technology. In: E. Jeffreys / J. Haldon / R. Cormack, The Oxford Handbook of Byzantine Studies (Oxford 2008) 397-406.
- Del Badia, Bottega: I. Del Badia, La Bottega di Alessandro e Francesco Rosselli, merciaio e stampatore, 1525. In: Miscellanea fiorentina di erudizione e storia (Firenze 1894).
- De Ruyt, Macellum: C. De Ruyt, Macellum. Marché alimentaire des Romains. Publications d'histoire de l'art et d'archéologie de l'Université catholique de Louvain 35 (Louvain 1983).
- Delehaye, Stylites: H. Delehaye, Les saints Stylites. SubsHag 14 (Bruxelles, Paris 1923).
- Deleon, Balat ve Çevresi: J. Deleon, Balat ve Çevresi. İstanbul'un Fethi ve Haliç Semtleri (İstanbul 1997).
- Demandt, Spätantike: A. Demandt, Die Spätantike. Römische Geschichte von Diocletian bis Justinian 284-565 n. Chr. Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft 3,6 (München 1989).
- Demangel, À propos du Tribunal: R. Demangel, À propos du Tribunal de l'Hebdomon. Bulletin de correspondance hellénique 66-67, 1942, 346-347.
- Contribution: R. Demangel, Contribution à la topographie de l'Hebdomon. Recherches françaises en Turquie 3 (Paris 1945).
- Tribunal: R. Demangel, Au Tribunal de l'Hebdomon. Bulletin de correspondance hellénique 63, 1939, 275-284.
- Demangel/Mamboury, Quartier des Manges: R. Demangel / E. Mamboury, Le quartier des Manges et la première région de Constantinople (Paris 1939).
- Demirkök/Kongaz/Kömürçü, YK 3: F. Demirkök / G. Kongaz / Ö. K. Kömürçü, YK 3. In: Kızıltan, Stories 191-196.
- Denker, Excavations: A. Denker, Excavations at the Byzantine Great Palace (Palatium Magnum) in the Area of the Old Sultanahmet Jail. In: Ödekan/Necipoglu/Akyürek, The Byzantine Court 13-18.
- Denker et al., YK 12: A. Denker / F. Demirkök / G. Kongaz / M. Kiraz / Ö. K. Kömürçü / T. Akbaytogan, YK 12. In: Kızıltan, Stories 197-209.
- YK 1: A. Denker / F. Demirkök / M. Kiraz / T. Akbaytogan, YK 1. In: Kızıltan, Stories 210-219.
- Denny, Plan of Istanbul: W. B. Denny, A Sixteenth-Century Architectural Plan of Istanbul. Ars Orientalis 8, 1970, 49-63.
- Dewing, Buildings of Procopius: H. Dewing, The Buildings of Procopius (Cambridge MA 1940).
- Di Branco, Ismailiti a Bisanzio: G. M. Di Branco, Ismailiti a Bisanzio. Immagini e presenze. Studia graeco-arabica 3, 2013, 105-120.
- van Dielen, Nikephoros Gregoras III: Nikephoros Gregoras. Rhomäische Geschichte 3: Kapitel XII-XVII. Transl. J.-L. van Dielen. Bibliothek der griechischen Literatur 24 (Stuttgart 1988).
- Nikephoros Gregoras V: Nikephoros Gregoras. Rhomäische Geschichte 5: Kapitel XXIV, 3-XXIX. Transl. J. L. van Dielen. Bibliothek der griechischen Literatur 59 (Stuttgart 2003).
- Diefenbach, Liturgie und *civilitas*: S. Diefenbach, Zwischen Liturgie und *civilitas*. Konstantinopel im 5. Jahrhundert und die Etablierung eines städtischen Kaisertums. In: Warland, Bildlichkeit und Bildorte 21-49.
- Diehl, Fouilles: Ch. Diehl, Les fouilles du corps d'occupation français à Constantinople. Comptes rendus des séances de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres 66/3, 1922, 198-207.
- Dietz/Glück, Alt-Konstantinopel: E. Dietz / H. Glück, Alt-Konstantinopel. Hundertzehn photographische Aufnahmen der Stadt und ihrer Bau- und Kunst-Denkmäler (München 1920).
- Di Iorio/Yüce, Observations: D. Di Iorio / H. Yüce, Observations of Mediterranean Flow into the Black Sea. Journal of Geophysical Research 104/2, 1999, 3091-3108.
- Dimitroukas, Reisen: I. Ch. Dimitroukas, Reisen und Verkehr im Byzantinischen Reich vom Anfang des 6. bis zur Mitte des 11. Jh.s, 1-2. Istorikes Monografies 18 (Athen 1997).

- Dirimtekin, Fetihden: F. Dirimtekin, Fetihden Önce Marmara Surları (İstanbul 1953).
- Haliç Surları: F. Dirimtekin, Fetihden önce Haliç Surları (İstanbul 1956).
- Dişören, Yusuf Şücauddin Camii: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 7, 1994, 538 s. v. Yusuf Şücauddin Camii (N. E. Dişören).
- Ditten, Verschiebungen: H. Ditten, Ethnische Verschiebungen zwischen der Balkanhalbinsel und Kleinasien vom Ende des 6. bis zur zweiten Hälfte des 9. Jahrhunderts. BBA 59 (Berlin 1993).
- Doyen-Higuet, Hippiatrica: A.-M. Doyen-Higuet, The »Hippiatrica« and Byzantine Veterinary Medicine. DOP 38, 1984, 111-120.
- Dölger/Wirth, Regesten: Regesten der Kaiserurkunden des Oströmischen Reiches von 565-1453, bearbeitet von F. Dölger. 2: Regesten von 1024-1204, zweite, erweiterte und verbesserte Auflage bearbeitet von P. Wirth (München 1995).
- Drakoulis, Buondelmonti: D. P. Drakoulis, Η Κωνσταντινούπολη του 15ου αι. κατά τον Cristoforo Buondelmonti: Το χειρόγραφο 71 της Γενναδείου Βιβλιοθήκης. In: D. P. Drakoulis / G. P. Tsotsos (eds), Ιστορική, κοινωνική και πολεοδομική ανάλυση του χώρου. Αφιέρωμα στον κατηγορητή Ε. Π. Δημητριάδη (Thessalonike 2014) 199-226.
- Functional Organization: D. P. Drakoulis, The Functional Organization of Early Byzantine Constantinople, According to the Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: Th. Korres / P. Doukellis / S. Sfetas / F. Toloudi (eds), Openness. Studies in Honour of Vasiliki Papoulia (Thessalonike 2012) 153-184.
- Drauschke et al., Lebenswelten: J. Drauschke / E. Kislinger / Th. Kühtreiber / K. Kühtreiber / G. Scharrer-Liška / T. Vida (eds), Lebenswelten zwischen Archäologie und Geschichte. Festschrift für Falko Daim zu seinem 65. Geburtstag 1-2. Monographien des RGZM 150 (Mainz 2018).
- Drocourt, L'ambassadeur byzantin et la mer: N. Drocourt, L'ambassadeur byzantin et la mer. Perceptions, déplacements maritimes et diplomatie médio-byzantine (VII^e-XII^e siècle). In: F. Laget / Ph. Jossierand / B. Rabot (eds), Entre horizons terrestres et marins. Sociétés, campagnes et littoraux de l'ouest atlantique (Rennes 2017) 187-199.
- Du Cange, Constantinopolis: Ch. du Fresne du Cange, Constantinopolis Christiana, seu Descriptio Urbis Constantinopolitanae libri quattuor. In: Idem, Historia Byzantina duplici commentario illustrata. Prior familias ac stemmata Imperatorum Constantinopolitanorum... Alter descriptionem urbis Constantinopolitanae, qualis extitit sub Imperatoribus Christianis (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1680, reprint Bruxelles 1964).
- Durliat, L'approvisionnement: J. Durliat, L'approvisionnement de Constantinople. In: Mango/Dagron, Hinterland 19-33.
- Ville antique: J. Durliat, De la ville antique à la ville byzantine. Le problème des subsistances (Rom 1990).
- Ebersolt, Grand Palais: J. Ebersolt, Le Grand Palais de Constantinople et le Livre des Cérémonies, avec un avant-propos de Ch. Diehl et un plan de A. Thiers (Paris 1910).
- Effenberger, Brücken: A. Effenberger, Brücken über das Goldene Horn. Millennium 15, 2018, 157-175.
- Illustrationen: A. Effenberger, Die Illustrationen – Topographische Untersuchungen: Konstantinopel/Istanbul und ägäische Örtlichkeiten. In: I. Siebert / M. Plassmann (eds), Cristoforo Buondelmonti, Liber insularum archipelagi. Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf Ms. G 13. Faksimile. Mit Beiträgen von A. Effenberger, M. Plassmann und F. Rijkers. Schriften der Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf 38 (Wiesbaden 2005) 13-104.
- Klöster: A. Effenberger, Die Klöster der beiden Kyrai Martha und die Kirche des Bebaia Elpis-Klosters in Konstantinopel. Millennium 3 (1), 2006, 255-294.
- Minarette: A. Effenberger, Konstantinopel-Istanbul: Zum Wandel des Stadtbildes in Veduten des 15. Jahrhunderts und zu den Minaretten der Hagia Sophia. In: U. Koenen / M. Müller-Wiener (eds), Grenzgänge im östlichen Mittelmeerraum. Byzanz und die islamische Welt vom 9. bis 15. Jahrhundert (Wiesbaden 2008) 189-206.
- Polichnion: A. Effenberger, Polichnion oder Yedikule? Zur Datierung einer Stadtansicht von Konstantinopel in Paris. In: A. Boschetti-Maradi / W. F. Kersten (eds), Fund-Stücke – Spuren-Suche. Zürich Studies in the History of Art 17/18 (Berlin 2011) 3-16.
- Reiterstandbilder: Arne Effenberger, Zu den beiden Reiterstandbildern auf dem Tauros von Konstantinopel. Millennium 5, 2008, 261-297.
- S. Grovus: A. Effenberger, S. Grovus und Aya Yani – Zwei verschwundene Konstantinopeler Kirchen. Millennium 17, 2020, 323-343.
- Theodosia: A. Effenberger, Theodosia von Konstantinopel – Kult und Kultort. Ergänzende Überlegungen zu ihrem »hagiographischen Dossier«. JÖB 61, 2011, 121-134.
- Viktorien: A. Effenberger, Viktorien und Engel in der seldschukischen Skulptur. In: N. Asutay-Effenberger / F. Daim (eds), Der Doppeladler – Byzanz und die Seldschuken in Anatolien vom späten 11. bis zum 13. Jahrhundert. BOO 1 (Mainz 2015) 161-175.
- Efthymiadis, Monastère de la Source: S. Efthymiadis, Le monastère de la Source à Constantinople et ses deux recueils de miracles. Entre hagiographie et patriographie. REB 64/65, 2006/2007, 283-309.
- Sea as Topos: S. Efthymiadis, The Sea as Topos and as Original Narrative in Middle and Late Byzantine Hagiography. In: Jaspert/Neumann/di Branco, Ein Meer und seine Heiligen 109-121.
- Eickhoff, Seekrieg und Seepolitik: E. Eickhoff, Seekrieg und Seepolitik zwischen Islam und Abendland. Das Mittelmeer unter byzantinischer und arabischer Hegemonie (650-1040) (Berlin 1966).
- Ellis Davidson, Viking Road: H. R. Ellis Davidson, The Viking Road to Byzantium (London 1976).
- Empereur et al., Amathus: J.-Y. Empereur / T. Koželj / O. Picard / M. Wurch-Koželj, The Hellenistic Harbour of Amathus. Underwater Excavations, 1984-1986. 1: Architecture and History (Athens 2017).
- Ercan, Yenikapı: A. Ercan, Yenikapı, A Late Antique and Byzantine Harbor in Constantinople: A Historical, Archaeological and Architectural Study of the Newly Discovered Remains (Istanbul 2010).
- Ersoy, Clazomenae: Y. Ersoy, Clazomenae: The Archaic Settlement [PhD thesis, University of Michigan 1996].
- Estangüi Gómez, Tzamlakônes: R. Estangüi Gómez, Les Tzamlakônes. Grands propriétaires fonciers à Byzance au 14^e siècle. REB 72, 2014, 275-329.
- Eyice, Balat Hamamı: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 2 (1994) 12-13 s. v. Balat Hamamı (S. Eyice).
- Failler, Incendie: A. Failler, Un incendie à Constantinople en 1305. REB 36, 1978, 153-170.
- Première démission: A. Failler, La première démission du patriarche Athanase (1293) d'après les documents. REB 50, 1992, 137-162.
- Falkenhausen, Commercio di Amalfi con Costantinopoli: V. von Falkenhausen, Il commercio di Amalfi con Costantinopoli e il Levante nel

- secolo XIII. In: O. Banti (a cura di), *Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: Il commercio con Costantinopoli e il vicino Oriente nel secolo XII*. Atti della giornata di studio, Pisa 1995 (Pisa 1998) 19-38.
- Faroqhi et al., *Ottoman Empire: S. Faroqhi / B. McGowan / D. Quataert / Ş. Pamuk, An Economic and Social History of the Ottoman Empire 2:1600-1914* (Cambridge 1997).
- Fatouros/Krischer, Johannes Kantakuzenos: Johannes Kantakuzenos, *Geschichte 1-3*. Trans. G. Fatouros / T. Krischer. *Bibliothek der Griechischen Literatur 17*. 21. 71 (Stuttgart 1982-2011).
- Fausser, *Repertorium: A. Fausser, Repertorium älterer Topographie. Druckgraphik von 1486 bis 1750* (Wiesbaden 1978).
- Fausto Zonaro: Fausto Zonaro. *Dalla Laguna Veneta alle Rive del Bosforo, un Pittore Italiano alla Corte del Sultano*. [Exhib. Cat.] (Roma 2004).
- Featherstone, *Der Große Palast: J. M. Featherstone, Der Große Palast von Konstantinopel: Tradition oder Erfindung?* *BZ 106/1*, 2013, 19-38.
- Revival: J. M. Featherstone, *De Cerimoniis: The Revival of Antiquity in the Great Palace and the »Macedonian Renaissance«*. In: Ödekan/Necipoğlu/Akyürek, *The Byzantine Court 139-144*.
- The Great Palace: J. M. Featherstone, *The Great Palace as Reflected in the De Cerimoniis*. In: Bauer, *Visualisierungen von Herrschaft 47-61*.
- Festugière, *Côme et Damien: A.-J. Festugière, Sainte Thècle, Saints Côme et Damien, Saints Cyr et Jean (Extraits)* (Paris 1971).
- Feuser, *Hafenstädte: S. Feuser, Hafenstädte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum vom Hellenismus bis in die römische Kaiserzeit. Urban Spaces 8* (Berlin, Boston 2020).
- Roman Harbour: S. Feuser, *The Roman Harbour of Alexandria Troas, Turkey*. *IJNA 40/2*, 2011, 256-273.
- Firatlı, *First Settlement: N. Firatlı, The First Settlement of Byzantium. Türkiye Turing ve Otomobil Kurumu Bülteni 38 (317)*, 1973, 21-25.
- Fischer, *Lorck: E. Fischer, mit E. J. Bencard / M. Bøgh Rasmussen, Melchior Lorck 4: The Constantinople Prospect* (København 2009).
- Foss, *Ephesus: C. Foss, Ephesus after Antiquity: A Late Antique, Byzantine and Turkish City* (Cambridge 1979).
- Frankopan, *Byzantine Trade Privileges to Venice: P. Frankopan, Byzantine Trade Privileges to Venice in the Eleventh Century: The Chrysobull of 1092. Journal of Medieval History 30*, 2004, 135-160.
- Turning Latin into Greek: P. Frankopan, *Turning Latin into Greek. Anna Komnene and the Gesta Roberti Wiscardii. Journal of Medieval History 39*, 2013, 80-99.
- Galsterer, *Versorgung: H. Galsterer, Plebiculam pascere. Die Versorgung Roms in der Kaiserzeit. Critica storica 27*, 1990, 21-40.
- Ganchou, *»La Tour d'Irène«: Th. Ganchou, »La Tour d'Irène« (Eirene Kules) à Istanbul: Le palais de Loukas Notaras? TM 21/1 (= Mélanges Jean-Claude Cheynet, éd. par B. Caseau / V. Prigent / A. Soprasca), Paris 2017, 169-256*.
- Garand, *Tradition: M.-C. Garand, La tradition manuscrite du Liber Archipelagi Insularum à la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. Scriptorium 29*, 1975, 69-76.
- Gastgeber, *»Übersetzungsabteilung«: Ch. Gastgeber, Die lateinische »Übersetzungsabteilung« der byzantinischen Kaiserkanzlei unter den Komnenen und Angeloi 1-3 [PhD thesis, University of Vienna 2001]*.
- Geanakoplos, *Michael Palaeologus: D. J. Geanakoplos, Emperor Michael Palaeologus and the West 1258-1282. A Study in Byzantine-Latin Relations* (Cambridge MA 1959).
- Gedeon, *Zoodochos peger: M. Gedeon, Ἡ Ζωοδόχος πηγή καὶ τὰ ἱερά αὐτῆς προσορτήματα* (Athēnai 1896).
- Genç, *Golden Horn Chain: U. Genç, The Golden Horn Chain* (İstanbul 2010).
- Gerola, *Vedute: G. Gerola, Le vedute di Costantinopoli di Cristoforo Buondelmonti. SBN 3*, 1931, 247-279.
- Giardina, *Lighthouses: Navigare necesse est. Lighthouses from Antiquity to the Middle Ages: History, Architecture, Iconography and Archaeological Remains. BAR International Series 2096* (Oxford 2010).
- Giglioli, *Colonna di Arcadio: G. Q. Giglioli, La colonna di Arcadio a Costantinopoli. Accademia di archeologia lettere e belle arti di Napoli, Memorie 2* (Napoli 1952).
- Ginalis, *Anthedon: A. Ginalis, Reassessing the Harbour of Anthedon. In: J. Preiser-Kapeller / T. Koliaş / F. Daim (eds), Seaside of Byzantium. Harbours and Anchorages of a Mediterranean Empire BOO 21 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 9* (Mainz 2022) 77-108.
- Byzantine Ports: A. Ginalis, *Byzantine Ports. Central Greece as a Link Between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea* [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Oxford 2014].
- Ginalis et al., *Harbours: A. Ginalis / D. Heher / A. Külzer / J. Preiser-Kapeller / G. Simeonov, Harbours and Landing Places on the Balkan Coasts of the Byzantine Empire (4th to 12th Centuries). European Harbour Data Repository 4* (Jena 2019) 1-59.
- Girgin, *Porte monumentale: Ç. Girgin, La porte monumentale trouvée dans les fouilles près de l'ancienne prison de Sultanahmet. Anatolia Antiqua 16*, 2008, 259-290.
- Glück, *Hebdomon: H. Glück, Das Hebdomon von Konstantinopel. Beiträge zur vergleichenden Kunstforschung 1* (Wien 1920).
- Gökçay, *Architectural Finds: M. M. Gökçay, Architectural Finds from the Yenikapı Excavations. In: Kızıltan, İstanbul 166-179*.
- Yenikapı Harbor: M. M. Gökçay, *Yenikapı Harbor Excavations. In: A. Ödekan / E. Akyürek / N. Necipoğlu / I. Türkoğlu (eds), Change in the Byzantine World in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Proceedings of the 1st International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium, İstanbul 25th-28th June 2007 (İstanbul 2010) 264-272*.
- Yenikapı kazılarında: M. M. Gökçay, *Yenikapı kazılarında ortaya çıkarılan mimari buluntular. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray 166-179*.
- Goudas, *Katametresis: M. Goudas, Ἡ καταμέτρηση τῶν ἐμπορικῶν πλοίων. Byzantis 1*, 1909, 45-47.
- Grabler, *Kreuzfahrer: F. Grabler, Die Kreuzfahrer erobern Konstantinopel: die Regierungszeit der Kaiser Alexios Angelos, Isaak Angelos und Alexios Dukas, die Schicksale der Stadt nach der Einnahme, sowie das »Buch von den Bildsäulen« (1195-1206) aus dem Geschichtswerk des Niketas Choniates. Mit einem Anhang: Nikolaos Mesarites, Die Palastrevolution des Joannes Komnenos. Byzantinische Geschichtsschreiber 9* (Graz et al. 1958).
- Grégoire, *Carrière: H. Grégoire, La carrière du premier Nicéphore Phocas. In: Προσφορά εἰς Στὴλωνα Π. Κυριακίδην. Hellenika, Parartema 4* (Thessalonikē 1953) 232-254.

- Grémois, Gilles: J.-P. Grémois, Pierre Gilles, Itinéraires byzantins. Lettre à un ami. Du Bosphore de Thrace. De la topographie de Constantinople et de ses antiquités. Introduction, traduction du latin et notes (Paris 2007).
- Note: J.-P. Grémois, Note sur la disparition de Saint-Jean au Dihippion. REB 64/65, 2007, 369-372.
- Grieg/Kelly, Two Romes: L. Grieg / G. Kelly (eds), Two Romes: Rome and Constantinople in Late Antiquity (Oxford 2012).
- Grosvenor, Constantinople: E. A. Grosvenor, Constantinople 2 (London 1895).
- Grotowski, The Hodegon: P. Ł. Grotowski, The Hodegon. Considerations on the Location of the Hodegetria Sanctuary in Constantinople. Byzantine Symmeikta 27, Appendix, 2017, 1-75.
- Grumel, Défense maritime: V. Grumel, La défense maritime de Constantinople du côté de la Corne d'Or et le siège des Avars. Byzslav 25, 1964, 217-233.
- Homélie: V. Grumel, Homélie de saint Germain sur la délivrance de Constantinople. REB 16, 1958, 183-205.
- Grünbart, Inszenierung: M. Grünbart, Inszenierung und Repräsentation der byzantinischen Aristokratie vom 10. bis zum 13. Jahrhundert, Münstersche Mittelalter-Schriften 82 (Paderborn 2015).
- Treffen: M. Grünbart, Treffen auf neutralem Boden. Zur politischen Begegnungen im byzantinischen Mittelalter. Byzslav 70, 2012, 140-155.
- Guidoboni, Earthquakes: E. Guidoboni with the collaboration of A. Comastri and G. Traina, Catalogue of Ancient Earthquakes in the Mediterranean Area up to the 10th Century (Roma, Bologna 1994).
- Guidoboni/Comastri, Earthquakes: E. Guidoboni / A. Comastri, Catalogue of Earthquakes and Tsunamis in the Mediterranean Area from the 11th to the 15th Century (Bologna 2005).
- Guilland, Chaîne: R. Guilland, La Chaîne de la Corne d'Or. EEBS 25, 1955, 88-120. Reprint in Guilland, Études de topographie 2 121-146.
- Études de Topographie: R. Guilland, Études de Topographie de Constantinople Byzantine 1-2. BBA 37 (Berlin, Amsterdam 1969).
- Expédition: R. Guilland, L'expédition de Maslama contre Constantinople (717-718). In: Guilland, Études byzantines (Paris 1959) 109-133.
- Palais: R. Guilland, Le palais du Boukoléon, B: Les palais du Boukoléon. Byzslav 11, 1950, 61-71. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 262-272.
- Palais d'Hormisdas: R. Guilland, Le palais d'Hormisdas. Byzslav 12, 1951, 210-237. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 294-315.
- Plage: R. Guilland, Le palais du Boukoléon, A: La plage du Boukoléon. Byzslav 10, 1949, 16-27. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 249-261.
- Port palatin: R. Guilland, Le port palatin du Boukoléon. Byzslav 11, 1950, 187-206. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 273-293.
- Ports: R. Guilland, Les ports de Byzance sur la Propontide. Byzantion 23, 1953, 181-204, 205-238. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie I, 249-293.
- Terrasse du Phare: R. Guilland, La terrasse du Phare. JÖB 13, 1964, 87-101. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1 315-325.
- Guintard/Lallemand, Sheep: C. Guintard / M. Lallemand, Osteometric Study of Metapodial Bones in Sheep (*Ovis aries*, L. 1758). Annals of Anatomy 185, 2003, 573-583.
- Günsenin, »City« Harbours: N. Günsenin, »City« Harbours from Antiquity through Medieval Times. In: N. Günsenin (ed.), Between Continents. Proceedings of the XIIth International Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology (ISBSA) (Istanbul 2012) 99-105.
- Ganos: N. Günsenin, Ganos. Centre de Production d'amphores à l'époque byzantine. Anatolia Antiqua. Eski Anadolu 2, 1993, 193-201.
- Harbours and Shipbuilding: N. Günsenin, Harbours and Shipbuilding in Byzantine Constantinople. In: M. Balard (ed.), The Sea in History 2: The Medieval World (Woodbridge, Rochester NY 2017) 412-424.
- Portus Theodosiacus: N. Günsenin, Ganos Limanı'ndan Portus Theodosiacus'a. In: Magdalino/Necipoğlu, Trade 399-402.
- Vin de Ganos: N. Günsenin, Le vin de Ganos: les amphores et la mer. In: Eupsychia. Mélanges offerts à H. Ahrweiler. Publications de la Sorbonne, Université de Paris I – Panthéon – Sorbonne. Série Byzantina Sorbonensia 16,1 (Paris 1998) 281-287.
- Gür, Rescue Excavations: H. K. Gür Düzgün, Urban Rescue Excavations from an Architect's View. In: S. Burat / G. Verdiani / P. Cornell (eds), Architecture, Archaeology and Contemporary City Planning. Multi-Layered Settlements. Proceedings of the Workshop, Mersin 21st-24th November 2018 (Mersin 2020) 13-22.
- Gür/Emre, Sirkeci: H. K. Gür Düzgün / B. Emre, Marmaray Project Sirkeci Rescue Excavations in the Case of Stratification as an Urban Archaeology Example and its Effects on the City Planning. In: Urban Heritage & the Modern City. Proceedings of the International Academic Forum (IAFOR), New York 7th-9th November 2018 (Nagoya 2019) 27-42.
- Hagenmeyer, Chronologie: H. Hagenmeyer, Chronologie de la première croisade (1094-1100). ROL 6, 1898, 214-293. 490-549.
- Halbout du Tanney, Istanbul: D. Halbout du Tanney, Istanbul Seen by Matrakçı and the Miniatures of the 16th Century (Istanbul 1996).
- Haldon, Comes horreorum: J. F. Haldon, Comes horreorum – Komēs tēs Lamias. BMGS 10, 1986, 203-209.
- »Greek Fire« Revisited: J. F. Haldon, »Greek Fire« Revisited: Recent and Current Research. In: E. Jeffreys (ed.), Byzantine Style, Religion and Civilization. In Honour of Sir Steven Runciman (Cambridge 2006) 290-325.
- Palgrave Atlas: J. F. Haldon, The Palgrave Atlas of Byzantine history (Basingstoke 2005).
- Praetorians: J. F. Haldon, Byzantine Praetorians. An Administrative, Institutional and Social Survey of the Opsikon and Tagmata, c. 580-900. Poikila Byzantina 3 (Bonn 1984).
- Theory and Practice: J. F. Haldon, Theory and Practice in Tenth-Century Military Administration. Chapters II, 44 and 45 of the Book of Ceremonies. TM 13, 2000, 201-352.
- Three Treatises: J. F. Haldon, Constantine Porphyrogenitus Three Treatises on Imperial Military Expeditions, Introduction, Edition, Translation and Commentary. CFHB 28 (Vindobonae 1990).
- Halkin, Euphémie: F. Halkin, Euphémie de Chaldédoine. SubsHag 41 (Bruxelles 1965).

- Halleux, Métaux: R. Halleux, *Le problème des métaux dans la science antique*. Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres de l'Université de Liège 209 (Liège 1974).
- Harris, Byzantium: J. Harris, *Byzantium and the Crusades* (London, New York 2014).
- Hartinger, Periplusliteratur: G. Hartinger, *Die Periplusliteratur. Untersuchungen zu Inhalt, Sprache und Funktion der überlieferten Texte* [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Salzburg 1992].
- Hasluck, Constantinopolitana: F. W. Hasluck, *Constantinopolitana*. *Journal of Hellenic Studies* 43/2, 1923, 162-167.
- Havlíková, Slavic Ships: L. Havlíková, *Slavic Ships in 5th-12th Centuries Byzantine Historiography*. *Byzslav* 52, 1991, 89-104.
- Hébert et al., Tsunami Hazard: H. Hébert et al., *Tsunami Hazard in the Marmara Sea (Turkey): A Numerical Approach to Discuss Active Faulting and Impact on the Istanbul Coastal Areas*. *Marine Geology* 215, 2005, 23-43.
- Heher, Boukoleonhafen: D. Heher, *Der Boukoleonhafen und die angrenzenden Palaststrukturen*. *JÖB* 64, 2014, 119-137.
- Philopation: D. Heher, *Das »Philopation« im Manganenviertel – ein topographisches Phantom*. In: Drauschke et al., *Lebenswelten* 2, 701-710.
- Zelt: D. Heher, *Mobiles Kaisertum: das Zelt als Ort der Herrschaft und Repräsentation in Byzanz (10.-12. Jahrhundert)*. *Byzantinische Studien und Texte* 13 (Münster 2020).
- Heher/Preiser-Kapeller/Simeonov, Vom Lokalen zum Globalen: D. Heher / J. Preiser-Kapeller / G. Simeonov, *Vom Lokalen zum Globalen. Maritime Netzwerke des Austauschs, der Versorgung und Mobilität an den byzantinischen Balkanküsten und in der frühmittelalterlichen Welt*. In: S. Kalmring / L. Werther (eds), *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung*. *RGZM – Tagungen 31 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 4* (Mainz 2017) 193-224.
- Heher/Simeonov, Ceremonies by the Sea: D. Heher / G. Simeonov, *Ceremonies by the Sea. Ships and Ports in Byzantine Imperial Display (4th-12th Centuries)*. In: C. von Carnap-Bornheim et al. (eds), *Harbours as Objects of Interdisciplinary Research – Archaeology + History + Geosciences. International Conference »Harbours as Objects of Interdisciplinary Research – Archaeology + History + Geosciences« at the Christian-Albrecht-University in Kiel, 30 September-3 October 2015, within the Framework of the Special Research Programme (DFG-SPP 1630) »Harbours from the Roman Period to the Middle Ages«*. *RGZM – Tagungen 34 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 5* (Mainz 2018) 221-248.
- Heinemann, Ärzteheiligen: K. Heinemann, *Die Ärzteheiligen Kosmas und Damian. Ihre Wunderheilungen im Lichte alter und neuer Medizin*. *Medizinhistorisches Journal* 9, 1974, 255-317.
- Hellenkemper, Asiatische Riviera: H. Hellenkemper, *Asiatische Riviera. Byzantinische Kaiserresidenzen in Bithynien*. In: E. Winter / K. Zimmermann (eds), *Neue Funde und Forschungen in Bithynien*. *Asia Minor Studien* 69 (Bonn 2013) 61-81.
- Politische Orte: H. Hellenkemper, *Politische Orte? Kaiserliche Sommerpaläste in Konstantinopel*. In: M. Featherstone / J.-M. Spieser / G. Tanman / U. Wulf-Rheidt (eds), *The Emperor's House. Palaces from Augustus to the Age of Absolutism*. *Urban Spaces 4* (Berlin, Boston 2015) 243-256.
- Hellmann, Handelsverträge zwischen Kiev und Byzanz: H. Hellmann, *Die Handelsverträge des 10. Jahrhunderts zwischen Kiev und Byzanz*. In: K. Düwel / H. Jankuhn / H. Siems / D. Timpe (eds), *Untersuchungen zu Handel und Verkehr der vor- und frühgeschichtlichen Zeit in Mittel- und Nordeuropa 4: Der Handel der Karolinger- und Wikingerzeit* (Göttingen 1987) 643-666.
- Henderson/Mundell Mango, Glass: J. Henderson / M. Mundell Mango, *Glass at Medieval Constantinople. Preliminary Scientific Evidence*. In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 333-356.
- Hendrickx/Matzukis, Alexios V: B. Hendrickx / C. Matzukis, *Alexios V Doukas Mourtzouphlos: His Life, Reign and Death (?-1204)*. *Hellenika* 31, 1979, 108-132.
- Hendy, Catalogue: M. Hendy, *Catalogue of the Byzantine Coins in the Dumbarton Oaks Collection and in the Whittemore Collection 4: Alexius I to Michael VIII 1081-1261, 1: Alexius I to Alexius V (1081-1204)* (Washington, D.C. 1999).
- Heucke, Circus und Hippodrom: C. Heucke, *Circus und Hippodrom als politischer Raum. Untersuchungen zum großen Hippodrom von Konstantinopel und zu entsprechenden Anlagen in spätantiken Kaiserresidenzen*. *Altertumswissenschaftliche Texte und Studien* 28 (Hildesheim, Zürich et al. 1994).
- Hild, Straßensystem: F. Hild, *Das byzantinische Straßensystem in Kappadokien*. *Veröffentlichungen der Kommission für die Tabula Imperii Byzantini* 2 (Wien 1977).
- Hild/Hellenkemper, Kilikien und Isaurien: F. Hild / H. Hellenkemper, *Kilikien und Isaurien*. *TIB* 5 (Wien 1990).
- Hind, Early Italian Engraving: A. M. Hind, *Early Italian Engraving 1* (London, New York 1939, reprint Nendeln 1970).
- Hippodrom/Atmeydanı: Hippodrom and Atmeydanı. *A Stage for Istanbul's History 1-2*. *Pera Museum Publications* 39 (Istanbul 2010).
- Hofmeister, Übersetzer: A. Hofmeister, *Der Übersetzer Johannes und das Geschlecht der comitis Mauronis in Amalfi*. *Historische Vierteljahresschrift* 27, 1932, 225-284, 493-508.
- Höghammar/Alroth/Lindhagen, Ancient Ports: K. Höghammar / B. Alroth / A. Lindhagen (eds), *Ancient Ports. The Geography of Connections. Proceedings of an International Conference at the Department of Archaeology and Ancient History, Uppsala University, 23-25 September 2010*. *Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis. Boreas* 34 (Uppsala 2016).
- Hohlfelder, Harbours: R. Hohlfelder, *Building Harbours in the Early Byzantine Era: The Persistence of Roman Technology*. *BF* 24, 1997, 367-380.
- Procopius: R. Hohlfelder, *Procopius, De Aedificiis, 1.11.18-20: Caesarea Maritima and the Building of Harbours in Late Antiquity*. In: I. Malkin / R. Hohlfelder (eds), *Mediterranean Cities: Historical Perspectives* (London, Totowa NJ 1988) 54-62.
- Holum, Theodosian Empresses: K. G. Holum, *Theodosian Empresses. Women and Imperial Dominion in Late Antiquity. The Transformation of the Classical Heritage* 3 (Berkeley, Los Angeles 1982).
- Horden/Purcell, Corrupting Sea: P. Horden / N. Purcell, *The Corrupting Sea. A Study of Mediterranean History* (Oxford 2000).
- Hovhannesian, İstanbul: S. S. Hovhannesian, *Payitaht İstanbul'un Tarihçesi*. *Transl. E. Hançer* (İstanbul 2019).

- Howard-Johnston, Commerce à Byzance: J. Howard-Johnston, Le commerce à Byzance (VIII^e-XII^e s.): réglementation et pratique. *Journal des Savants* 2018/2, 289-355.
- Siege: J. Howard-Johnston, The Siege of Constantinople in 626. In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 131-142. Reprint in: J. Howard-Johnston, *East Rome, Sasanian Persia and the End of Antiquity. Historiographical and Historical Studies* (Farnham, Burlington 2006) no. VII.
- Narrative History: J. Howard-Johnston, A Short Piece of Narrative History: War and Diplomacy in the Balkans, Winter 921/2 – Spring 924. In: E. Jeffreys (ed.), *Byzantine Style, Religion and Civilization. In Honour of Sir Steven Runciman* (Cambridge 2006) 340-360.
- Witnesses: J. Howard-Johnston, *Witnesses to a World Crisis. Historians and Histories of the Middle East in the Seventh Century* (Oxford 2010).
- Hughes, Catalan Expedition: The Catalan Expedition to the East: From the Chronicle of Ramon Muntaner. Translated by R. Hughes with an introduction by J. N. Hillgarth (Barcelona, Woodbridge 2006).
- Hunger, Hochsprachliche profane Literatur: H. Hunger, *Die hochsprachliche profane Literatur der Byzantiner* 1-2. *Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft* XII 5, 1-2 (München 1978).
- Hurbanič, Avar siege: M. Hurbanič, *The Avar Siege of Constantinople in 626. History and Legend* (London 2019).
- Conscious Stratagem: M. Hurbanič, A Conscious Stratagem or Garbled Memory? A Few Notes to the Anonymous Report on the Avar Siege of Constantinople Preserved in the *Historia Syntomos* of Patriarch Nikephorus. *Graeco-Latina Brunensia* 22/1, 2017, 81-92.
- História a mýtus: M. Hurbanič, *História a mýtus. Avarský útok na Konštantínopol roku 626 v legendách. Byzantinoslovaca, Monographiae* 2 (Prešov 2010).
- Neglected Note: M. Hurbanič, A Neglected Note to the Naval Defense of Constantinople during the Avar Siege: The Position of *σκαφοκάραβοι* in the Golden Horn. In: E. Juhász (ed.), *Byzanz und das Abendland III. Studia Byzantino-Occidentalia. Antiquitas – Byzantium – Renascentia* 15 = *Bibliotheca Byzantina* 3 (Budapest 2015) 211-220.
- Posledná vojna: M. Hurbanič, *Posledná vojna antiky. Avarský útok na Konštantínopol roku 626 v historických súvislostiach. Byzantinoslovaca, Monographiae* 1 (Prešov 2009).
- St. Callinicus Bridge: M. Hurbanič, A Topographical Note Concerning the Avar Siege of Constantinople: The Question of the Localization of St. Callinicus Bridge. *Byzslav* 70, 2012, 15-24.
- Topography: M. Hurbanič, The Topography of the 14th Region of Constantinople: A Critical Reexamination. In: St. Turlej et alii (eds), *Byzantina et Slavica. Studies in Honour of Professor Maciej Salamon* (Kraków 2019) 129-137.
- Iacobini, L'epitalamio: A. Iacobini, L'epitalamio di Andronico II. Una cronaca di nozze dalla Costantinopoli Paleologa. In: A. Iacobini / E. Zanini (eds), *Arte profana e arte sacra a Bisanzio. Milion* 3 (Roma 1995) 361-410.
- İnalçik, Ottoman Empire: H. İnalçik, *An Economic and Social History of the Ottoman Empire 1: 1300-1600* (Cambridge 1997).
- Ingram, Yenikapı 11: R. Ingram, The Hull of Yenikapı Shipwreck YK 11: a 7th-Century Merchant Vessel from Constantinople's Theodosian Harbour. *IJNA* 47/1, 2017, 103-139.
- Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı: R. Ingram / M. Jones, Yenikapı. Documenting Two Byzantine Merchant Ships from the Yenikapı Excavations in Istanbul, Turkey. *The Institute of Nautical Archaeology Annual* 2010, 8-17.
- Italiens à Byzance: M. Balard / A. Laiou / C. Otten-Froux, *Les Italiens à Byzance. Byzantina Sorbonensia* 6 (Paris 1987).
- Ivanov, Konstantinopol: S. A. Ivanov, *В поисках Константинополя. Путеводитель по византийскому Стамбулу и окрестностям* (Moskva 2011).
- Jacobs/Conlin, Campus Martius: P. W. Jacobs II / D. A. Conlin, *Campus Martius. The Field of Mars in the Life of Ancient Rome* (New York 2014).
- Jacoby, Commercial Exchange: D. Jacoby, Thirteenth-Century Commercial Exchange in the Aegean: Continuity and Change. In: A. Odekan / E. Akyürek / N. Necipoğlu (eds), *Change in the Byzantine World in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Papers from the First International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium* (Istanbul 2010) 187-194.
- Chrysobull of Alexius I Comnenus: D. Jacoby, The Chrysobull of Alexius I Comnenus to the Venetians; the Date and Debate. *Journal of Medieval History* 28, 2002, 199-204.
- Economy of Latin Constantinople: D. Jacoby, The Economy of Latin Constantinople, 1204-1261. In: A. Laiou (ed.), *Urbs capta. The Fourth Crusade and its Consequences* (Paris 2005) 195-214. Reprint in: D. Jacoby, *Travellers, Merchants and Settlers in the Eastern Mediterranean, 11th-14th Centuries* (Farnham, Burlington 2014) no. VII.
- Houses and Urban Layout: D. Jacoby, Houses and Urban Layout in the Venetian Quarter of Constantinople: Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. In: Belke et al., *Byzantina Mediterranea* 269-282.
- Jews: D. Jacoby, The Jews of Constantinople and their Demographic Hinterland. In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 221-232.
- Maritime Trade: D. Jacoby, *Byzantine Maritime Trade, 1025-1118. TM* 21/2, 2017, 627-648.
- Mediterranean Food and Wine: D. Jacoby, Mediterranean Food and Wine for Constantinople: The Long-Distance Trade, Eleventh to Mid-Fifteenth Century. In: Kislinger/Koder/Külzer, *Handelsgüter und Verkehrswege* 127-147.
- Population: D. Jacoby, La population de Constantinople à l'époque byzantine: un problème de démographie urbaine. *Byzantion* 31, 1961, 81-110.
- Quartiers juifs: D. Jacoby, Les quartiers juifs de Constantinople à l'époque byzantine. *Byzantion* 37, 1967, 167-227. Reprint in: Jacoby, *Société et démographie à Byzance et en Romanie latine* (London 1975) Nr. II.
- Urban evolution: D. Jacoby, The Urban Evolution of Latin Constantinople (1204-1261). In: Necipoğlu, *Byzantine Constantinople* 277-298.
- Venetian Commercial Expansion: D. Jacoby, Venetian Commercial Expansion in the Eastern Mediterranean, 8th-11th Centuries. In: M. Mundell Mango (ed.), *Byzantine Trade, 4th-12th Centuries. The Archaeology of Local, Regional and International Exchange. Papers of the Thirty-Eighth Spring Symposium of Byzantine Studies, St. John's College, University of Oxford, March 2004* (Aldershot 2009) 371-391.
- Venetian Government: D. Jacoby, The Venetian Government and Administration in Later Constantinople, 1204-1261: A State Within a State. In: G. Ortalli / G. Ravegnani / P. Schreiner (eds), *Quarta crociata. Venezia – Bisanzio – Impero Latino* (Venezia 2006) 19-79. Reprint in:

- D. Jacoby, *Travellers, Merchants and Settlers in the Eastern Mediterranean, 11th-14th centuries* (Farnham, Burlington 2014) Nr. VIII.
- Venetian Quarter: D. Jacoby, *The Venetian Quarter of Constantinople from 1082 to 1261. Topographical Considerations*. In: C. Sode / S. Takács (eds), *Novum Millennium* (Aldershot, Burlington 2001) 153-170.
- Janin, Banlieue I-II: R. Janin, *La banlieue asiatique de Constantinople. Étude historique et topographique I: Chrysopolis (Scutari) – II: Chalcédoine (Cadi-Keui)*. EO 21, 1922, 335-386.
- Banlieue III-IV: R. Janin, *La banlieue asiatique de Constantinople. Étude historique et topographique III: Hiérea (Féner-Bagtché) – XIV: Lieux non identifiés*. EO 22, 1923, 50-58. 182-198. 281-298.
- Constantinople: R. Janin, *Constantinople byzantine. Développement urbain et répertoire topographique* (Paris 1964).
- Églises du Précurseur: R. Janin, *Les églises byzantines du Précurseur à Constantinople*. EO 37, 1938, 312-351.
- Grands centres: R. Janin, *Les églises et les monastères des grands centres byzantins* (Paris 1975).
- Port Sophien: R. Janin, *Topographie de Constantinople byzantine. Le port Sophien et les quartiers environnants*. REB 1, 1943, 116-151.
- Ports: R. Janin, *Les ports de Constantinople sur la Propontide*. Byzantion 20, 1950, 73-79.
- Processions religieuses: R. Janin, *Les processions religieuses à Byzance*. In: *Mélanges Venance Grumel 1* (= REB 24, 1966) 69-88.
- Siège de Constantinople: R. Janin, *La géographie ecclésiastique de l'empire byzantin 1: Le siège de Constantinople et le Patriarcat Oecuménique. 3: Les églises et les monastères* (Paris 1953) 241-245.
- Jankowiak, *First Arab Siege*: M. Jankowiak, *The First Arab Siege of Constantinople*. In: C. Zuckerman (ed.), *Constructing the Seventh Century*. TM 17, 2013, 237-320.
- Jankowiak/Montinaro, *Studies in Theophanes*: M. Jankowiak / F. Montinaro, *Studies in Theophanes*. TM 19 (Paris 2015).
- Jaspert/Neumann/di Branco, *Ein Meer und seine Heiligen*: N. Jaspert / Ch. A. Neumann / M. di Branco (eds), *Ein Meer und seine Heiligen. Hagiographie im mittelalterlichen Mittelmeer*. *Mittelmeerstudien 18* (Paderborn 2018).
- Jenkins, *Commentary*: R. J. H. Jenkins (ed.), *Constantine Porphyrogenitus, De Administrando Imperio 2: Commentary* (London 1962).
- Jenkins/Mango, *Homily*: R. H. Jenkins / C. Mango, *The Date and Significance of the Tenth Homily of Photius*. DOP 9-10, 1956, 123-140.
- Johnstone, *Equids*: C. J. Johnstone, *A Biometric Study of Equids in the Roman World* [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of York 2004].
- Jones, *Cargo vessel*: M. R. Jones, *A Middle Byzantine-Period Cargo Vessel from the Yenikapi Excavations in Istanbul: A Preliminary Analysis*. In: P. Magdalino / N. Ergin (eds), *Istanbul and Water. Ancient Near Eastern Studies, Supplement 47* (Leuven, Paris, Bristol CT 2015) 91-112.
- Hull Construction YK 14: M. R. Jones, *The Hull Construction of Yenikapi 14 (YK 14), a Middle Byzantine Shipwreck from Constantinople's Theodosian Harbour, Istanbul, Turkey*. IJNA 46/2, 2017, 253-283.
- Yenikapi: M. Jones, *The Yenikapi 12 Shipwreck, a 9th-Century Merchantman from the Theodosian Harbour in Istanbul, Turkey: Construction and Reconstruction*. IJNA 47/2, 2018, 357-390.
- Kaegi, *Early Islamic Conquests*: W. E. Kaegi, *Byzantium and the Early Islamic Conquests* (Cambridge 1992).
- Heraclius: W. E. Kaegi, *Heraclius Emperor of Byzantium* (Cambridge 2003).
- Unrest: W. E. Kaegi, *Byzantine Military Unrest, 471-843. An Interpretation* (Amsterdam 1981).
- Kafescioğlu, *Constantinopolis/Istanbul*: Ç. Kafescioğlu, *Constantinopolis/Istanbul. Cultural Encounter, Imperial Vision, and the Construction of the Ottoman Capital* (University Park PA 2009).
- Imperial Legacy: Ç. Kafescioğlu, *Reckoning with an Imperial Legacy: Ottomans and Byzantine Constantinople*. In: A. Kioussopoulou (ed.), 1453. *The Fall of Constantinople and the Transition from the Medieval to the Early Modern Period* (Rethymnon 2005) 23-46.
- Ottoman Capital: Ç. Kafescioğlu, *The Ottoman Capital in the Making. The Reconstruction of Constantinople in the Fifteenth Century*. Dissertation, Harvard University (Cambridge MA 1996).
- Kaldellis, *Laonikos Chalkokondyles: The Histories*. Laonikos Chalkokondyles. Transl. A. Kaldellis 1-2. *Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library 33-34* (Cambridge MA 2014).
- Michael Attaleiates: Michael Attaleiates, *The History*. Transl. A. Kaldellis / D. Krallis. *Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library 16* (Cambridge MA, London 2012).
- Kalrmring/Werther, *Häfen*: S. Kalrmring / L. Werther, *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung – eine Einführung*. In: S. Kalrmring / L. Werther (eds), *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung*. RGZM – Tagungen 31 = *Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 4* (Mainz 2017) 1-5.
- Karagiorgou, *Urbanism*: O. Karagiorgou, *Urbanism and Economy in Late Antique Thessaly (3rd-7th Century AD): The Archaeological Evidence* [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Oxford 2001].
- Karagöz, *Chrysopolis*: Ş. Karagöz, *The Role of Chrysopolis in History as a Colony City*. In: Kızıltan, *İstanbul 32-53*.
- Excavations: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray-Üsküdar 2004-2008 Arkeolojik Kazıları*. *Archaeological Excavations at Üsküdar within Marmaray Project from 2004 to 2008*. In: U. Kocabaş (ed.), *İstanbul Arkeoloji Müzeleri. 1. Marmaray-Metro Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu Bildiriler Kitabı 5-6 Mayıs 2008*. *Istanbul Archaeological Museums. Proceedings of the 1st Symposium on Marmaray-Metro Salvage Excavations, 5th-6th May 2008* (İstanbul 2010) 85-109.
- Khrysopolis Liman: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray Kazıları ve Antik Liman. Khrysopolis Liman*. In: S. Ladstätter / F. Pirson / Th. Schmidts (eds), *Häfen und Hafenstädte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum von der Antike bis in byzantinische Zeit. Neue Entdeckungen und aktuelle Forschungsansätze*. *Byzas 19* (İstanbul 2014) 399-415.
- Khrysopolis – Scutari: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray Kazılarının Armağanı Bir Antik Kent: Khrysopolis – Scutari (Üsküdar)*. *Haberler 26*, 2008, 1-6.
- Marmaray Projesi: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray Projesi. Üsküdar Meydanı Aç-Kapa İstasyonu Arkeolojik Kurtarma Kazıları. Müze Çalışmaları ve Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu 15*, 2006 (2007), 137-166.
- Yapı: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray-Üsküdar Kazılarında Ortaya Çıkarılan On İkinci ve On Üçüncü Yüzyıl Yapısı*. In: *On İkinci ve On Üçüncü Yüzyıllarda Bizans Dünyasında Değişim. 1. Uluslararası Sevgi Gönül Bizans Araştırmaları Sempozyumu, İstanbul 25-28 Haziran 2007, Bildiriler*.

- Change in the Byzantine World in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. First International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium, 25-28 June, 2007, Proceedings (Istanbul 2010) 413-423.
- Karamut, Excavations: İ. Karamut, Excavations Conducted Under the Auspices of Istanbul Archaeological Museums. In: Kızıltan, İstanbul 10-17.
- Kardaras, Byzantium and the Avars: G. Kardaras, Byzantium and the Avars, 6th-9th Century AD. Political, Diplomatic and Cultural Relations. East Central and Eastern Europe in the Middle Ages 450-1450, 51 (Leiden, Boston 2018).
- Karmon, Components: Y. Karmon, Geographical Components in the Study of Ancient Mediterranean Ports. In: A. Raban (ed.), Harbour Archaeology. Proceedings of the first international Workshop on Ancient Mediterranean Harbours. Caesarea Maritima, Haifa 24th-28th June 1983. BAR International Series 257 (Oxford 1985) 1-6.
- Karnapp, Leuchtturm: W. Karnapp, Der Leuchtturm der Seemauer. In: A. M. Schneider, Byzanz. Vorarbeiten zur Topographie und Archäologie der Stadt. Beitrag von W. Karnapp. Istanbul Forschungen 8 (Berlin 1936) 8-12.
- Kastenellos, Byzantium: P. Kastenellos, Byzantium in Bits and Pieces. Short Essays (Garrison NY 2017).
- Kedar, Chains: B. J. Kedar, Prolegomena to a World History of Harbor and River Chains. In: R. Gertwagen / E. Jeffreys (eds), Shipping, Trade and Crusade in the Medieval Mediterranean (Farnham, Burlington 2012) 3-37.
- Khitrowo, Itinéraires russes: B. de Khitrowo, Itinéraires russes en Orient (Genf 1889, reprint Osnabrück 1966).
- Kidonopoulos, Bauten: V. Kidonopoulos, Bauten in Konstantinopel 1204-1328. Verfall und Zerstörung, Restaurierung, Umbau und Neubau von Profan- und Sakralbauten. Mainzer Veröffentlichungen zur Byzantinistik 1 (Wiesbaden 1994).
- Kimmelfield, Pege: I. Kimmelfield, The Shrine of the Theotokos at the Pege. In: B. Shilling / P. Stephenson (eds), Fountains and Water Culture in Byzantium (Cambridge 2016) 299-313.
- Kingsley, Barbarian Seas: S. A. Kingsley (ed.), Barbarian Seas. Late Rome to Islam. Encyclopedia of Underwater Archaeology 4 (London 2004).
- Kislinger, Alltag: E. Kislinger, Byzantinischer Alltag zu Schiff. In: F. Daim / J. Drauschke (eds), Hinter den Mauern und auf dem offenen Land: Leben im Byzantinischen Reich. BOO 3 (Mainz 2016) 171-179.
- Angriff: E. Kislinger, Ein Angriff zuviel. Zur Verteidigung der Thermopylen in justinianischer Zeit. BZ 91, 1998, 49-58.
- Cats: E. Kislinger, Byzantine Cats. In: I. Anagnostakis / T. G. Koliass / E. Papadopoulou (eds), Animals and Environment in Byzantium (7th to 12th c.) (Athens 2011) 165-178.
- Dyrrhachion: E. Kislinger, Dyrrhachion und die Küsten von Epirus und Dalmatien im frühen Mittelalter – Beobachtungen zur Entwicklung der byzantinischen Oberhoheit. Millennium 8, 2011, 313-352.
- Eudokia Ingerina: E. Kislinger; Eudokia Ingerina, Basileios I. und Michael III. JÖB 33, 1983, 119-136.
- Eugenios-Tor: E. Kislinger, Das Eugenios-Tor und die östliche Via Triumphalis von Konstantinopel. In: Drauschke et al., Lebenswelten 2, 725-731.
- Gewerbe: E. Kislinger, Gewerbe im späten Byzanz. In: Handwerk und Sachkultur im Spätmittelalter (Wien 1988) 103-126.
- Hospitals: E. Kislinger, Hospitals. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 469-471.
- Image: E. Kislinger, Michael III. – Image und Realität. Eos 75, 1987, 389-400.
- Lebensmittel: E. Kislinger, Lebensmittel in Konstantinopel. Notizen zu den einschlägigen Marktorten der Stadt. In: Belke et al., Byzantina Mediterranea 303-318.
- Lodgings: E. Kislinger, Lodgings. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 346-347.
- Markets and Fairs, Trade Routes: E. Kislinger, Markets and Fairs, Trade Routes. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 390-393.
- Pane: E. Kislinger, Pane e demografia: l'approvvigionamento di Costantinopoli. In: O. Longo / P. Scarpi (eds), Nel Nome del Pane. Homo edens IV: Regimi, miti e pratiche dell'alimentazione nelle civiltà del Mediterraneo (Bolzano, Trento 1995) 279-293.
- Regionalgeschichte als Quellenproblem: E. Kislinger, Regionalgeschichte als Quellenproblem. Die Chronik von Monembasia und das sizilianische Demenna. Ein historisch-topographische Studie. Veröffentlichungen der Kommission für die TIB 8 (Wien 2001).
- Reisen: E. Kislinger, Reisen und Verkehrswege in Byzanz. Realität und Mentalität, Möglichkeiten und Grenzen. In: Proceedings of the 22nd International Congress of Byzantine Studies, Sofia, 22-27 August 2011. 1: »Plenary Papers« (Sofia 2011) 341-387.
- Ruhm: E. Kislinger, Der Ruhm der Romania. Zur byzantinischen Flotte 1028-1081. In: A. Beihammer / B. Krönung / C. Ludwig (eds), Prosopon Rhomaikon. Ergänzende Studien zur Prosopographie der mittelbyzantinischen Zeit. Millennium-Studien 68 (Berlin, Boston 2017) 43-52.
- Sea Routes: E. Kislinger, Sea Routes. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 320-322.
- Verkehrsrouten: E. Kislinger, Verkehrsrouten zur See im byzantinischen Reich. In: Kislinger/Koder/Külzer, Handelsgüter und Verkehrswege 149-174.
- Verkehrswege und Versorgung: E. Kislinger, Verkehrswege und Versorgung im byzantinischen Kernraum. In: Byzanz. Pracht und Alltag [Ausstellungskatalog Bonn] (München 2010) 76-81.
- Vertauschte Notizen: E. Kislinger, Vertauschte Notizen. Anna Komnene und die Chronologie der byzantinisch-normannischen Auseinandersetzung 1081-1085. JÖB 59, 2009, 127-145.
- Weinhandel: E. Kislinger, Zum Weinhandel in frühbyzantinischer Zeit. Tyche. Beiträge zur Alten Geschichte, Papyrologie und Epigraphik 14, 1999, 141-156.
- Zweite Privilegkunde: E. Kislinger, Die zweite Privilegkunde für die Pegai-Monembasioten – eine Fälschung? JÖB 53, 2003, 205-227.
- Kislinger/Koder/Külzer, Handelsgüter und Verkehrswege: E. Kislinger / J. Koder / A. Külzer (eds), Handelsgüter und Verkehrswege. Aspekte der Warenversorgung im östlichen Mittelmeerraum (4. bis 15. Jahrhundert). ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 388 (Wien 2010).
- Kislinger/Stathakopoulos, Pest und Perserkriege: E. Kislinger / D. Stathakopoulos, Pest und Perserkriege bei Prokop. Chronologische Überlegungen zum Geschehen 540-545. Byzantion 69, 1999, 76-98.
- Kızıltan, İstanbul: Z. Kızıltan (ed.), İstanbul: 8000 Years Brought to Daylight: Marmaray, Metro, Sultanahmet Excavations (Istanbul 2007).

- İstanbul Kazıları: Z. Kızıltan, İstanbul Kazıları. Marmaray-Metro Projeleri ve Arkeolojik Kurtarma Kazılarının Şehir Tarihine Katkıları. In: Ç. Yılmaz (ed.), *Antik Çağ'dan XXI. Yüzyıla. Büyük İstanbul Tarihi. İstanbul'un Emperyal Dönüşümleri Dünya Ölçeğinde İstanbul Topoğrafya ve Yerleşim* (İstanbul 2015) 338-368.
- Marmaray Metro Projeleri: Z. Kızıltan, Marmaray Metro Projeleri Kapsamında Yapılan Yenikapı, Sirkeci, Üsküdar Kazıları. In: Kocabaş, Marmaray Metro Kurtama 1-17.
- Marmaray Projesi: Z. Kızıltan, Marmaray Projesi ve İstanbul'un »gün ışığına çıkan« 8000 yılı. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray 18-21.
- Stories: Z. Kızıltan (ed.), *Stories from the Hidden Harbor. Shipwrecks of Yenikapı* (İstanbul 2013).
- Yenikapı, Sirkeci and Üsküdar: Z. Kızıltan, Excavations at Yenikapı, Sirkeci and Üsküdar within Marmaray and Metro Projects. In: U. Kocabaş (ed.), *Istanbul Archaeological Museums. Proceedings of the 1st Symposium on Marmaray-Metro Salvage Excavations 5th-6th May 2008* (İstanbul 2010) 1-16.
- Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray: Z. Kızıltan / E. Pekin (eds), *Gün ışığında İstanbul'un 8000 yılı: Marmaray, Metro, Sultanahmet kazıları* (İstanbul 2007).
- Kızıltan et al., İstanbul Marmaray: Z. Kızıltan / M. A. Polat / O. E. Öncü / R. Asal / S. Çömlekçi, *Fotoğraflarla Kazı Günlüğü 2004-2011. İstanbul Marmaray ve Metro Ulaşım Projesi Arkeolojik Kazıları* (İstanbul 2014).
- Kleiss, Kirche Johannis des Täufers: W. Kleiss, Bemerkungen zur Kirche Johannis des Täufers in Istanbul – Bakırköy (Hebdomon). In: Mansel'e armağan. *Mélanges Mansel 1* (Ankara 1974) 207-219.
- Knoblauch, Ägina: P. Knoblauch, *Die Hafenanlagen der Stadt Ägina. AD 27A, 1973, 50-85.*
- Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks: U. Kocabaş, The Yenikapı Byzantine Shipwrecks. *Skyllis 11/1, 2011, 51-54.*
- Çamaltı Burnu I Shipwreck: U. Kocabaş, Çamaltı Burnu I Shipwreck: The Anchors. In: R. Bockius (ed.), *Between the Seas. Transfer and Exchange in Nautical Technology. Proceedings of the 11th International Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology. RGZM – Tagungen 3* (Mainz 2009) 227-235.
- Latest Link: U. Kocabaş, The Latest Link in the Long Tradition of Maritime Archaeology in Turkey: The Yenikapı Shipwrecks. *European Journal of Archaeology 15/1, 2012, 1-15.*
- Marmaray – Metro Kurtama: U. Kocabaş (ed.), 1. Marmaray – Metro Kurtama Kazıları Sempozyumu Bildiriler Kitabı 5-6 Mayıs 2008. *Istanbul Archaeological Museums. Proceedings of the 1st Symposium on Marmaray-Metro Salvage Excavations, 5th-6th May 2008* (İstanbul 2010).
- Old Ships: U. Kocabaş (ed.), The »Old Ships« of the »New Gate« (İstanbul 2008).
- Shipwrecks: U. Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks at Yenikapı. In: N. Günsenin (ed.), *Between Continents. Proceedings of the Twelfth Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology, Istanbul 2009. ISBSA 12* (İstanbul 2012) 107-113.
- Studies: U. Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks Excavation and Studies. *TINA: Maritime Archaeology Periodical 1/2014, 26-41.*
- Theodosian Harbour: U. Kocabaş, Life at the Theodosian Harbour, Wrecks and a Rapid Silting. In: Koçabaş, *Old Ships 23-37.*
- Yenikapı Shipwrecks: U. Kocabaş, The Yenikapı Byzantine Era Shipwrecks, Istanbul, Turkey: A Preliminary Report and Inventory of the 27 Wrecks Studied by Istanbul University. *IJNA 44/1, 2015, 5-38.*
- Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone: U. Kocabaş / I. Özsait-Kocabaş, A New Milestone in Ship Archaeology. The Yenikapı Shipwrecks Project. In: Kızıltan, *Stories 35-46.*
- Kocabaş et al., Collection: U. Kocabaş / I. Özsait-Kocabaş / E. Türkmenoğlu / T. Güler / N. Kiliç, The World's Largest Collection of Medieval Shipwrecks: The Ships of the Theodosian Harbor. In: P. Magdalino / N. Necipoğlu (eds), *Trade in Byzantium. Papers from the Third International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium* (İstanbul 2016) 363-378.
- Koder, Aigaion Pelagos: J. Koder, unter Mitarbeit von P. Soustal u. A. Koder, Aigaion Pelagos (Die Nördliche Ägäis). *TIB 10. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 259* (Wien 1998).
- Lebensraum: J. Koder, Der Lebensraum der Byzantiner. Historisch-geographischer Abriß ihres mittelalterlichen Staates im östlichen Mittelmeerraum. *Byzantinische Geschichtsschreiber, Ergänzungsbd. 1* (Graz, Köln 1984, reprint with bibliographical addenda Wien 2001).
- Siedlungsgebiete: J. Koder, Zur Frage der slavischen Siedlungsgebiete im mittelalterlichen Griechenland. *BZ 71, 1978, 315-331.*
- Sigillion von 992: J. Koder, Das Sigillion von 992 – eine »ausserpolitische« Urkunde? *ByzSlav 52, 1991, 40-44.*
- Koder/Hild, Hellas und Thessalia: J. Koder / F. Hild, Hellas und Thessalia. *TIB 1* (Wien 1976).
- Kolay/Çelik, Ottoman Stone Acquisition: İ. A. Kolay / S. Çelik, Ottoman Stone Acquisition in the Mid-Sixteenth Century: The Süleymaniye Complex in Istanbul. *Muqarnas 23, 2006, 251-272.*
- Kolditz, Johannes VIII. Palaiologos: S. Kolditz, Johannes VIII. Palaiologos und das Konzil von Ferrara-Florenz (1438/1439). *Das byzantinische Kaisertum im Dialog mit dem Westen. Monographien zur Geschichte des Mittelalters 60* (Stuttgart 2013).
- Horizonte maritimer Konnektivität: S. Kolditz, Horizonte maritimer Konnektivität. In: M. Borgolte / N. Jaspert (eds), *Maritimes Mittelalter. Meere als Kommunikationsräume. Vorträge und Forschungen 83* (Stuttgart 2016) 59-108.
- Kollwitz, Oströmische Plastik: J. Kollwitz, Oströmische Plastik der theodosianischen Zeit. *Studien zur spätantiken Kunstgeschichte 12* (Berlin 1941).
- Kondyli, Sylvester Syropoulos: Sylvester Syropoulos on Politics and Culture in the Fifteenth-Century Mediterranean. Ed. F. Kondyli et al. (Farnham 2014).
- Konrad, Arkadiossäule: Ch. B. Konrad, Beobachtungen zur Architektur und Stellung des Säulenmonuments in Istanbul-Cerrahpaşa »Arkadiossäule«. *IstMitt 51, 2001, 319-401.*
- Köpstein, Thomas: H. Köpstein, Thomas. Rebell und Gegenkaiser in Byzanz. *Illustrierte historische Hefte 39, 1986, 1-43.*
- Zur Erhebung des Thomas: H. Köpstein, Zur Erhebung des Thomas. In: H. Köpstein / F. Winkelmann (eds), *Studien zum 8. und 9. Jahrhundert in Byzanz. Berliner byzantinistische Arbeiten 51* (Berlin 1983) 61-87.
- Korres, Hygron pyr: Th. K. Korres, Ὑγρόν πυρ. Ἐνα ὄπλο της βυζαντινῆς ναυτικῆς τακτικῆς (Thessalonike 21989).

- Kotzabassi, Dossier: S. Kotzabassi, Das hagiographische Dossier der heiligen Theodosia von Konstantinopel. Einleitung, Edition und Kommentar. *ByzA* 21 (Berlin, New York 2009).
- Pantokrator: S. Kotzabassi, The Monastery of Pantokrator between 1204 and 1453. In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), *The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople* (Boston, Berlin 2013) 57-69.
- Krischen, Landmauer: F. Krischen, Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel. Bearbeitet im Auftrag der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft. Erster Teil (Berlin 1938).
- Kroll, Animals: H. Kroll, Animals in the Byzantine Empire: An Overview of the Archaeozoological Evidence. *Archeologia Medievale* 39, 2012, 93-121.
- Tiere: H. Kroll, Tiere im Byzantinischen Reich. Archäozoologische Forschungen im Überblick. Monographien des RGZM 87 (Mainz 2010).
- Külzer, Ephesos: A. Külzer, Jenseits von Ephesos: Hafenanlagen an der kleinasiatischen Westküste in Spätantike und byzantinischer Zeit. In: M. Seifert / L. Ziemer (eds), *Gateways. North Meets East 3: Aktuelle Forschungen zu antiken Häfen* (Aachen 2016) 49-73.
- Ganos-Gebirge: A. Külzer, Das Ganos-Gebirge in Ostthrakien (İşiklar dağı). In: P. Soustal (ed.), *Heilige Berge und Wüsten. Byzanz und sein Umfeld. Referate auf dem 21. Internationalen Kongreß für Byzantinistik London, 21.-26. August 2006*. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 379 (Wien 2009) 41-52. 91-97.
- Häfen und Landeplätze: Külzer, A., Häfen und Landeplätze an den Balkanküsten des byzantinischen Reiches: Aktuelle Forschungen und Forschungsvorhaben – die Jahre 2014 und 2015. In: S. Kalmring / L. Werther (eds), *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung*. RGZM – Tagungen 31 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 4 (Mainz 2017) 235-240.
- Ostthrakien: A. Külzer, Ostthrakien (Eurōpē). TIB 12. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 369 (Wien 2008).
- Pilgerwege und Kultorte: A. Külzer, Pilgerwege und Kultorte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum. Das Meer und seine Heiligen; zum Einfluß naturräumlicher und geopolitischer Realitäten auf byzantinische Pilgerstätten. In: Jaspert/Neumann/di Branco, *Ein Meer und seine Heiligen 177-204*.
- Külzer/Kislinger, Byzantium 1204-1453: A. Külzer / E. Kislinger, *Byzantium 1204-1453*-In: Daim, *Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium* 89-108.
- Kuniholm et al., Of Harbors and Trees: P. I. Kuniholm / Ch. L. Pearson / T. J. Wazny / C. B. Griggs, Of Harbors and Trees: The Marmaray Contribution to a 2367-year Oak-Tree-Ring Chronology from 97 Sites for the Aegean, East Mediterranean, and Black Seas. In: P. Magdalino / N. Ergin (eds), *Istanbul and Water. Ancient Near Eastern Studies Suppl.* 47 (Leuven 2015) 47-89.
- Kyrris, John Cantacuzenus: C. P. Kyrris, John Cantacuzenus and the Genese 1321-1348. *Miscellanea storica* 3, 1963, 7-48.
- Laiou, Constantinople and the Latins: A. E. Laiou, Constantinople and the Latins. The Foreign Policy of Andronicus II 1282-1328. *Harvard Historical Studies* 88 (Cambridge MA 1972).
- Economic History of Byzantium: A. E. Laiou (ed.), *The Economic History of Byzantium. From the Seventh through the Fifteenth Century*. DOS 39 (Washington, D.C. 2002).
- Laiou-Thomadakis, Mediterranean Trade System: A. Laiou-Thomadakis, The Byzantine Economy in the Mediterranean Trade System. Thirteenth-Fifteenth Centuries. *DOP* 34/35, 1980/1981, 178-222.
- Urbs capta: A. Laiou-Thomadake (ed.), *Urbs capta, the Fourth Crusade and its Consequences*. *Réalités byzantines* 10 (Paris 2005).
- Lallemand, Mouton: M. Lallemand, Étude ostéométrique de métapodes de mouton (*Ovis aries*, L.) [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Nantes 2002].
- Lavan, Retail and Regulation: L. Lavan, From Polis to Emporion? Retail and Regulation in the Late Antique City. In: C. Morrisson (ed.), *Trade and Markets in Byzantium* (Washington, D.C. 2012) 333-377.
- Lefort, Communications: J. Lefort, Les communications entre Constantinople et la Bithynie. In: C. Mango / G. Dagron (eds), *Constantinople and its Hinterland. Papers from the Twenty-Seventh Spring Symposium of Byzantine Studies, Oxford, April 1993*. Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies 3 (Aldershot 1995) 207-218.
- Lehmann-Hartleben, Hafenanlagen: K. Lehmann-Hartleben, Die antiken Hafenanlagen des Mittelmeeres. Beiträge zur Geschichte des Städtebaus im Altertum. *Klio, Beiheft* 14 = N.F. 1 (Leipzig 1923, reprint Aalen 1963).
- Leivadioti, Thessaloniki: M. Leivadioti, Το λιμάνι της Θεσσαλονίκης από την ίδρυση της πόλης μέχρι την κατάληψή της από τους Τούρκους (1430) [unpubl. M.A. thesis, University of Thessaloniki 2009].
- Lemerle, Thomas le Slave: P. Lemerle, Thomas le Slave. *TM* 1, 1965, 255-297.
- Leroy-Molinghen, Βαυκάλιον: A. Leroy-Molinghen, Du κώθων au βαυκάλιον. *Byzantion* 35, 1965, 208-220.
- Leszka, Konstantynopoliarskie porty: M. J. Leszka, Konstantynopoliarskie porty IV-XII w. In: Leszka/Marinow, *Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz* 5-15.
- Leszka/Marinow, Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz: M. J. Leszka / K. Marinow (eds), *Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz i kontynentów. Wczesno- i sredniobizantyński Konstantynopol jako miasto portowe*. *Byzantina Lodziana* 23 (Łódź 2016).
- Letsios, Seegesetz der Rhodier: D. Letsios, Das Seegesetz der Rhodier. Untersuchungen zu Seerecht und Handelsschiffahrt in Byzanz (Rhodos 1996).
- Levine/Whitwell/Jeffcott, Horse Husbandry: M. A. Levine / K. E. Whitwell / L. B. Jeffcott, Abnormal Thoracic Vertebrae and Evolution of Horse Husbandry. *Archaeofauna* 14, 2005, 93-109.
- Liebeschuetz, Barbarians and Bishops: J. H. W. G. Liebeschuetz, Barbarians and Bishops. Army, Church, and State in the Age of Arcadius and Chrysostom (Oxford 1990).
- Gainas Crisis: J. H. W. G. Liebeschuetz, The Gainas Crisis at Constantinople in 399. Cover Up at Constantinople: The Gainas Crisis and the Column of Arcadius. In: D. H. French / C. S. Lightfoot (eds), *The Eastern Frontier of the Roman Empire. Proceedings of a Colloquium Held at Ankara in September 1988*, I. British Institute of Archaeology at Ankara, Monograph 11 = BAR International Series 553/1 (Oxford 1989) 277-285.
- Lilie, Byzanz und die Kreuzzüge: R.-J. Lilie, Byzanz und die Kreuzzüge. Kohlhammer Urban-Taschenbücher 595 (Stuttgart 2004).
- Handel und Politik: R.-J. Lilie, Handel und Politik zwischen dem byzantinischen Reich und den italienischen Kommunen Venedig, Pisa

- und Genua in der Epoche der Komnenen und Angeloi (1081-1204) (Amsterdam 1984).
- »Thrakien« und »Thrakesion«. R.-J. Lilie, »Thrakien« und »Thrakesion«. Zur byzantinischen Provinzorganisation am Ende des 7. Jahrhunderts. *JÖB* 26, 1977, 7-47.
- Lindgren, Clavijos Reise: U. Lindgren, Clavijos Reise nach Samarkand 1403-1406. Aus dem Altkastilianischen übersetzt und mit Einleitung und Erläuterungen versehen (München 1993).
- Lipshchitz/Pulak, Types of Wood: N. Lipshchitz / C. Pulak, Types of Wood: Types of Wood in Some Byzantine Roundships and Longships found at Yenikapı, İstanbul. *Skyllis* 9/2, 2009, 164-171.
- Lock, Franks: P. Lock, The Franks in the Aegean, 1204-1500 (Harlow 1995).
- Loukopoulou, Thrace propontique: L. D. Loukopoulou, Contribution à l'histoire de la Thrace propontique durant la période archaïque. *Meletēmata* 9 (Athenes 1989).
- López Salvá, Actividad asistencial: M. López Salvá, Actividad asistencial y terapéutica en el Kosmidion de Constantinopla. In: P. Bádenas / A. Bravo / I. Pérez Martín (eds), *Ἐπίγειος οὐρανός*. El cielo en la tierra. Estudios sobre el monasterio bizantino. Nueva Roma 3 (Madrid 1997) 131-145.
- Luttrell, Halikarnassos: A. Luttrell, The Later History of the Mausolleion and its Utilization in the Hospitaler Castle at Bodrum. In: The Mausolleion at Halikarnassos, Report of the Danish Archaeological Expedition to Bodrum 2,2 (Aarhus 1986).
- MacCormack, Art and Ceremony: S. G. MacCormack, Art and Ceremony in Late Antiquity. The Transformation of the Classical Heritage 1 (Berkeley, Los Angeles 1981).
- Macrides, Citadel: R. Macrides, The Citadel of Byzantine Constantinople. In: S. Redford / N. Ergin (eds), *Cities and Citadels in Turkey*. From the Iron Age to the Seljuks (Leuven, Paris et al.) 277-304.
- George Akropolites: George Akropolites: The History. Introduction, Translation and Commentary by R. Macrides (Oxford 2007).
- Macrides/Munitiz/Angelov, Pseudo-Kodinos: R. Macrides / J. A. Munitiz / D. Angelov, Pseudo-Kodinos and the Constantinopolitan Court: Offices and Ceremonies, *Birmingham Byzantine and Ottoman Studies* 15 (Farnham, Burlington 2013).
- Madden, Chrysobull of Alexius I Comnenus: Th. F. Madden, The Chrysobull of Alexius I Comnenus to the Venetians: The Date and the Debate. *Journal of Medieval History* 28, 2003, 23-41.
- Dandolo: T. F. Madden, Enrico Dandolo and the Rise of Venice (Baltimore 2003).
- Fires: T. F. Madden, The Fires of the Fourth Crusade in Constantinople. 1203-1204: A Damage Assessment. *BZ* 84/85, 1991/1992, 72-93.
- Magdalino, Church, Bath and Diakonia: P. Magdalino, Church, Bath and Diakonia in Medieval Constantinople. In: R. Morris (ed.), *Church and People in Byzantium* (Birmingham 1990) 165-188.
- Columns: P. Magdalino, The »Columns« and the Acropolis Gate: A Contribution to the Study of the Ceremonial Topography of Byzantine Constantinople. In: N. Asutay-Effenberger / F. Daim (eds), *Φιλοπάτιον*. Spaziergang im kaiserlichen Garten. Beiträge zu Byzanz und seinen Nachbarn. Festschrift für Arne Effenberger zum 70. Geburtstag. *Monographien des RGZM* 106 (Mainz 2012) 147-163.
- Constantine V: P. Magdalino, Constantine V and the Middle Age of Constantinople. In: Magdalino, *Studies* IV.
- Constantinople: P. Magdalino, Medieval Constantinople. In: Magdalino, *Studies* I.
- Empire: P. Magdalino, The Empire of Manuel I Komnenos 1143-1180 (Cambridge 1993).
- Études: P. Magdalino, Constantinople médiévale. Études sur l'évolution des structures urbaines (Paris 1996).
- Grain Supply: P. Magdalino, The Grain Supply of Constantinople, Ninth to Twelfth Centuries. In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 35-47.
- Harbors: P. Magdalino, The Harbors of Byzantine Constantinople. In: Kızıltan, *Stories* 11-15.
- L'église du Phare: P. Magdalino, L'église du Phare et les reliques de la passion à Constantinople (VII^e/VIII^e-XIII^e siècles). In: J. Durand / B. Flusin (eds), *Byzance et les reliques du Christ*. Actes du XX^e Congrès International des Études Byzantines, 19-25 août 2001. *Monographies du Centre de Recherche d'Histoire et Civilisation de Byzance* 17 (Paris 2004) 15-30.
- Maritime Neighborhoods: P. Magdalino, The Maritime Neighborhoods of Constantinople: Commercial and Residential Functions, Sixth to Twelfth Centuries. *DOP* 54, 2001, 209-226. Reprint in Magdalino, *Studies* III.
- Medieval Constantinople: P. Magdalino, Medieval Constantinople: Built Environment and Urban Development. In: Laiou, *Economic History of Byzantium* 529-537.
- Oikoi: P. Magdalino, Aristocratic Oikoi in the Tenth and Eleventh Regions of Constantinople. In: Necipoğlu, *Byzantine Constantinople* 53-69. Reprint in Magdalino, *Studies* II.
- Outside World: P. Magdalino, Constantinople and the Outside World. In: D. Smythe (ed.), *Strangers to Themselves. The Byzantine Outsider* (Aldershot 2000) 149-162.
- Pantokrator: P. Magdalino, The Foundation of the Pantokrator Monastery in its Urban Setting. In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), *The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople* (Boston, Berlin 2013) 33-55.
- Pseudo-Kodinos' Constantinople: P. Magdalino, Pseudo-Kodinos' Constantinople. In: Magdalino, *Studies* XII.
- Renaissances: P. Magdalino, Renaissance d'une capitale: l'urbanisme constantinopolitain des dynasties impériales. In: C. Morrisson / J.-P. Sodini (eds), *Constantinople réelle et imaginaire*. *TM* 22/1 (Paris 2018) 55-77.
- Review: P. Magdalino, Review of F. Daim, *Häfen*. *JÖB* 67, 2017, 256-261.
- Studies: P. Magdalino, *Studies on the History and Topography of Byzantine Constantinople*. *Variorum Reprints* (Aldershot, Burlington 2007).
- The Church of St John the Apostle: P. Magdalino, The Church of St John the Apostle and the End of Antiquity in the New Jerusalem. In: K. M. Klein (ed.), *City of Caesar, City of God: Constantinople and Jerusalem in Late Antiquity*. *Millenium-Studien* 97 (Berlin, forthcoming).
- Triumph of 1133: P. Magdalino, The Triumph of 1133. In: A. Bucossi / A. Rodriguez Suarez (eds), *John II Komnenos, Emperor of Byzantium*. In the Shadow of Father and Son (London 2016) 53-70.
- Magdalino/Necipoğlu, Trade: P. Magdalino / N. Necipoğlu (eds), *Trade in Byzantium: Papers from the Third International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium* (İstanbul 2016).

- Magoulias, Lives: H. J. Magoulias, *The Lives of the Saints as Source of Data for the History of Byzantine Medicine in the Sixth and Seventh Centuries*. BZ 57, 1964, 127-150.
- O City of Byzantium: O City of Byzantium, *Annals of Niketas Choniates*. Transl. H. J. Magoulias (Detroit 1984).
- Majeska, Emperor in his Church: G. P. Majeska, *The Emperor in his Church: Imperial Ritual in the Church of St. Sophia*. In: H. Maguire (ed.), *Byzantine Court Culture from 829 to 1204* (Washington, D.C. 1997) 1-12.
- Russian Travelers: G. P. Majeska, *Russian Travelers to Constantinople in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries*. DOS 19 (Washington, D.C. 1984).
- Makrides, Hebdomon: Th. K. Makrides, *Τὸ Βυζαντινὸν ἑβδομὸν καὶ αἱ παρ' αὐτῷ Μοναὶ ἁγίου Παντελεήμονος καὶ Μάμαντος*. *Thrakika* 10, 1938, 137-198; 12, 1939, 35-80.
- Makris, Ships: G. Makris, *Ships*. In: Laiou, *Economic History of Byzantium* 91-100.
- Studien: G. Makris, *Studien zur spätbyzantinischen Schifffahrt*. Saggio introduttivo di S. Origone e P. Schreiner. *Collana Storica di Fonti e Studi* 52 (Genova 1988).
- Maltéζου, Quartiere veneziano: Ch. A. Maltéζου, *Il quartiere veneziano di Costantinopoli (scali marittimi)*. *Thesaurismata* 15, 1978, 30-61.
- Thesmos: Ch. A. Malteζου, *Ὁ θεσμὸς τοῦ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει Βενετοῦ βαίλου (1268-1453)* (Athēnai 1970).
- Mamboury/Wiegand, Kaiserpaläste: E. Mamboury / Th. Wiegand, *Die Kaiserpaläste von Konstantinopel zwischen Hippodrom und Marmarameer* (Berlin et al. 1934).
- Mango, Boukoleon: C. Mango, *The Palace of the Boukoleon*. *CahArch* 45, 1997, 41-50.
- Brazen House: C. Mango, *The Brazen House. A Study of the Vestibule of the Imperial Palace of Constantinople*. *Arkaeologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser udgivet af Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab* 4/4 (København 1959).
- Cosmas and Damian: C. Mango, *On the Cult of Saints Cosmas and Damian at Constantinople*. In: *ΘΥΜΙΑΜΑ στη μνήμη της Λασκαρίνας Μπούρα* 1 (Athēna 1994) 189-192.
- Développement: C. Mango, *Le développement urbain de Constantinople (IV^e-VII^e siècles)*. Réimpression conforme à l'édition de 1990 augmentée d'un nouvel addenda de l'auteur. TM, *Monographies* 2 (Paris 2004).
- Euripe de l'hippodrome: C. Mango, *L'Euripe de l'hippodrome de Constantinople*. *Essai d'identification*. REB 7, 1949, 180-193.
- Inscriptions: C. Mango, *The Byzantine Inscriptions of Constantinople. A Bibliographical Survey*. AJA 55/1, 1951, 52-66.
- Life of St Andrew: C. Mango, *The Life of St Andrew the Fool Reconsidered*. *Rivista di Studi Bizantini e Slavi* 2, 1982, 297-313.
- Monastery of Christos Pantepoptes: C. Mango, *Where at Constantinople was the Monastery of Christos Pantepoptes?* *DeltChrA* 52, 1998, 87-88.
- Shoreline: C. Mango, *The Shoreline of Constantinople in the Fourth Century*. In: Necipoğlu, *Byzantine Constantinople* 17-28.
- Spolia: C. Mango, *Ancient Spolia in the Great Palace of Constantinople*. In: C. Moss / D. Kiefer (eds), *Byzantine East, Latin West. Art-Historical Studies in Honor of K. Weitzmann* (Princeton 1995) 645-657.
- Triumphal Way: C. Mango, *The Triumphal Way of Constantinople and the Golden Gate*. DOP 54, 2000, 173-188.
- Urban Centre: C. Mango, *The Development of Constantinople as an Urban Centre*. In: *The 17th International Byzantine Congress. Major Papers* (New Rochelle NY 1986) 117-136.
- Water Supply: C. Mango, *The Water Supply of Constantinople*. In: *Mango/Dagron, Hinterland* 9-18.
- Mango/Dagron, Hinterland: C. Mango / G. Dagron (eds), *Constantinople and its Hinterland. Papers from the 27th Spring Symposium on Byzantine Studies*, Oxford, April 1993. Publications of the Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies 3 (Aldershot 1995).
- Mango/Scott, Theophanes: *The Chronicle of Theophanes Confessor. Byzantine and Near Eastern History A D 284-813*. Transl. with Introduction and Commentary by C. Mango and R. Scott, with the assistance of G. Greatrex (Oxford 1997).
- Mango/Kiefer/Loerke, Monuments: ODB I (1991) 516-520, s.v. *Monuments of Constantinople*. (C. Mango / K. M. Kiefer / W. Loerke).
- Mannes, Image: I. R. Mannes, *Constructing the Image of a City. The Representation of Constantinople in Christopher Buondelmonti's Liber Insularum Archipelagi*. *Annals of the Association of the American Geographers* 87, 1997, 72-102.
- Maraval, Lieux saints: P. Maraval, *Lieux saints et pèlerinages d'Orient. Histoire et géographie des origines à la conquête arabe* (Paris 1985).
- Marinis, Architecture: V. Marinis, *Architecture and Ritual in the Churches of Constantinople: Ninth to Fifteenth Centuries* (New York 2014).
- Markham, Court of Timour: *Narrative of the Embassy of Ruy Gonzalez de Clavijo to the Court of Timour, at Samarcand, A.D. 1403-6*. Translated, for the First Time, with Notes, a Preface, and an Introductory Life of Timour Beg, by C. R. Markham (London 1959).
- Marquart, Streifzüge: J. Marquart, *Osteuropäische und ostasiatische Streifzüge. Ethnologische und historisch-topographische Studien zur Geschichte des 9. und 10. Jahrhunderts (ca. 840-940)* (Leipzig 1903).
- Mathews, Byzantine Churches: Th. E. Mathews, *The Byzantine Churches of Istanbul. A Photographic Survey* (University Park PA 1976).
- Early Churches: Th. E. Mathews, *The Early Churches of Constantinople. Architecture and Liturgy* (University Park PA 1971).
- Matschke, Das spätbyzantinische Konstantinopel: K.-P. Matschke, *Das spätbyzantinische Konstantinopel. Alte und neue Beiträge zur Stadtgeschichte zwischen 1261 und 1453, Byzanz, Islam und Christlicher Orient* 2 (Hamburg 2008).
- Fischer von Konstantinopel: K.-P. Matschke, *Situation, Organisation und Aktion der Fischer von Konstantinopel und Umgebung in der byzantinischen Spätzeit*. *Byzantino-Bulgarica* 6, 1980, 281-298.
- Flotte: K.-P. Matschke, *Johannes Kantakuzenos, Alexios Apokaukos und die byzantinische Flotte in der Bürgerkriegsperiode 1340-1355*. In: M. Berza / E. Stănescu (eds), *Actes du XIV^e Congrès International des Études Byzantines*, Bucarest, 6-12 Septembre 1971, 2 (București 1975) 193-205.
- Schlacht bei Ankara: K.-P. Matschke, *Die Schlacht bei Ankara und das Schicksal von Byzanz. Studien zur spätbyzantinischen Geschichte zwi-*

- schen 1402 und 1422. Forschungen zur mittelalterlichen Geschichte 29 (Weimar 1981).
- Urban Economy: K.-P. Matschke, The Late Byzantine Urban Economy, Thirteenth-Fifteenth Centuries. In: Laiou, Economic History of Byzantium 454-486.
- Matthews, Notitia: J. Matthews, The Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: Grieg/Kelly, Two Romes 81-115.
- Mavroudi, Oneirocriticon: M. Mavroudi, A Byzantine Book on Dream Interpretation: The Oneirocriticon of Achmet and its Arabic Sources (Leiden et al. 2002).
- Mayer, Rom ist dort: E. Mayer, Rom ist dort, wo der Kaiser ist. Untersuchungen zu den Staatsdenkmälern des dezentralisierten Reiches von Diocletian bis zu Theodosius II. RGZM Monographien 53 (Mainz 2002).
- McCabe, Encyclopaedia: A. McCabe, A Byzantine Encyclopaedia of Horse Medicine. The Sources, Compilation, and Transmission of the Hippitrica (Oxford 2007).
- McCann, Cosa: A. M. McCann, The Roman Port and Fishery of Cosa: A Centre of Trade in the Late Roman Republic. In: A. Raban (ed.), Harbour Archaeology. Proceedings of the first international Workshop on Ancient Mediterranean Harbours Caesarea Maritima. Haifa 24th-28th June, 1983. BAR International Series 257 (Oxford 1985) 115-157.
- McCormick, Analyzing Imperial Ceremonies: M. McCormick, Analyzing Imperial Ceremonies. JÖB 35, 1985, 1-20.
- Bateaux de vie, bateaux de mort: M. McCormick, Bateaux de vie, bateaux de mort. In: Morfologie sociali e culturali in Europa fra tarda antichità e alto medioevo. Settimane di studi della fondazione Centro italiano di studi sull'alto medioevo 45 (Spoleto 1998) 35-122.
- Eternal Victory: M. McCormick, Eternal Victory. Triumphal Rulership in Late Antiquity, Byzantium and the Early West (Cambridge 2nd 1990).
- Origins: M. McCormick, Origins of the European Economy: Communications and Commerce, A.D. 300-900 (Cambridge 2001).
- McNeal/Wolff, Fourth Crusade: E. H. McNeal / R. L. Wolff, The Fourth Crusade. In: Setton, History of the Crusades II, 153-186.
- Meier, Pest: M. Meier (ed.), Pest. Die Geschichte eines Menschheitstraumas (Stuttgart 2005).
- The »Justinianic Plague«: M. Meier, The »Justinianic Plague«: An »Inconsequential Pandemic«. A Reply. Medizinhistorisches Journal 55/2, 2020, 172-199.
- Menge, Großwörterbuch Lateinisch: H. Menge, Langenscheidts Großwörterbuch Lateinisch 1: Lateinisch – Deutsch. Unter Berücksichtigung der Etymologie (Berlin et al. 2nd 1992).
- Meriç/Görmüş/Avşar, Golden Horn: E. Meriç / M. Görmüş / N. Avşar, Holocene Geologic History of the Golden Horn (Istanbul, NW Turkey) Based on Foraminiferal Data. Journal of Asian Earth Sciences 30, 2007, 353-363.
- Merkelbach, Kalchedon: R. Merkelbach mit Hilfe von F. K. Dörner und S. Şahin, Die Inschriften von Kalchedon. Inschriften griechischer Städte aus Kleinasien 20 (Bonn 1980).
- Merle, Geschichte: H. Merle, Die Geschichte der Städte Byzantion und Kalchedon von ihrer Gründung bis zum Eingreifen der Römer in die Verhältnisse des Ostens [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Kiel 1916].
- Mesguich, Un palais: R. Mesguich, Un palais de Byzance: »la maison de Justinien«. Premiers travaux (octobre-décembre 1913. Comptes Rendues de l'Académie des Inscriptions, 1914, 444-451.
- Meško, Kremastes gephyres: M. Meško, Παρατηρήσεις για τις κρεμαστές γέφυρες των Βενετών και τα αμυντικά μέτρα των Βυζαντινών κατά το διάστημα 1203-1204. Byzantiaka 24, 2004, 287-312.
- Meyer-Plath/Schneider, Landmauer: B. Meyer-Plath / A. M. Schneider, Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel. Zweiter Teil. Aufnahme, Beschreibung und Geschichte. Denkmäler antiker Architektur 8 (Berlin 1943).
- Mickūnaitė, Making a Great Ruler: G. Mickūnaitė, Making a Great Ruler: Grand Duke Vytautas of Lithuania (Budapest, New York 2006).
- Miller, Byzantion: RE 3 (1899) 1116-1150 s. v. Byzantion (J. Miller).
- van Millingen, Alēthēs thesis: A. van Millingen, Ἡ ἀληθής θέσις τοῦ Ἐβδόμου. Ho en Konstantinoupolei Hellenikos Philologikos Syllogos, Archaiologikē Epitropē 20-22, 1892, 33-37.
- Walls: A. van Millingen, Byzantine Constantinople: The Walls of the City and Adjoining Historical Sites (London 1899).
- Mineva, Pantokrator: E. Mineva, References to the Monastery of Pantokrator in Old Slavic Literature (14th-15th c.). In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople (Boston, Berlin 2013) 83-96.
- Missiou, Maritime Buildings: D. Missiou, Justinian's Maritime Buildings. Historikogeographika 3, 1989-1990, 109-125.
- Mitsiou, Historisch-Geographisches: E. Mitsiou, Historisch-Geographisches aus dem Patriarchatsregister. Angaben zu den konstantinopolitanischen Klöstern. In: M. Popović / J. Preiser-Kapeller (eds), Junge Römer – Neue Griechen. Eine byzantinische Melange aus Wien. Beiträge von Absolventinnen und Absolventen des Instituts für Byzantinistik und Neogräzistik der Universität Wien, in Dankbarkeit gewidmet ihren Lehrern Wolfram Hörandner, Johannes Koder, Otto Kresten und Werner Seibt als Festgabe zum 65. Geburtstag (Wien 2008) 141-165.
- Moffatt/Tall, Book of Ceremonies: Constantine Porphyrogenetos, The Book of Ceremonies in 2 Volumes. Translated by A. Moffatt and M. Tall with the Greek Edition of the Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae (Bonn 1829). Byzantina Australiensia 18 (Canberra 2012).
- Montserrat, Pilgrimage: D. Montserrat, Pilgrimage to the Shrine of SS. Cyrus and John at Menouthis in Late Antiquity. In: D. Frankfurter (ed.), Pilgrimage and Holy Space in Late Antique Egypt (Leiden et al. 1998) 257-279.
- Morgan, Deformations: S. P. Morgan, Spondylosis Deformations in the Dog. Acta Orthopaedica Scandinavica Suppl. 96, 1967, 1-88.
- Mordtmann, Esquisse: A.D. Mordtmann (d. J.), Esquisse topographique de Constantinople (Lille 1892).
- Mundell Mango, Commercial Map: M. Mundell Mango, The Commercial Map of Constantinople. DOP 54, 2000, 189-207.
- Porticoed Street: M. Mundell Mango, The Porticoed Street at Constantinople. In: Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople 29-51.
- Musto, Pierre Gilles: Pierre Gilles, The Antiquities of Constantinople. Based on the Translation by J. Ball, second edition with new introduction and bibliography by R. G. Musto (New York 1988).
- Müller, Bildkommentar: D. Müller, Topographischer Bildkommentar zu den Historien Herodots. Kleinasien und angrenzende Gebiete mit Südostthrakien und Zypern (Tübingen 1997).

- Müller, Getreide: A. E. Müller, Getreide für Konstantinopel. Überlegungen zu Justinians Edikt XIII als Grundlage für Aussagen zur Einwohnerzahl Konstantinopels im 6. Jahrhundert. *JÖB* 43, 1993, 1-20.
- Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon: W. Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon zur Topographie Istanbuls. Byzantion, Konstantinoupolis, Istanbul bis zum Ende des 17. Jahrhunderts (Tübingen 1977).
- Häfen: W. Müller-Wiener, Die Häfen von Byzantion – Konstantinoupolis – Istanbul (Tübingen 1994).
- Istanbul'un Tarihsel Topografyası: W. Müller-Wiener, İstanbul'un Tarihsel Topografyası (Istanbul 2007).
- Naza, Molla Aşkı Mescidi: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 5 (1994) 483 s. v. Molla Aşkı Mescidi (E. Naza).
- Necipoğlu, Topkapı Palace: G. Necipoğlu, Architecture, Ceremonial and Power. The Topkapı Palace in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries (Cambridge MA, London 1991).
- Visual Cosmopolitanism: G. Necipoğlu, Visual Cosmopolitanism and Creative Translation: Artistic Conversations with Renaissance Italy in Mehmed II's Constantinople. *Muqarnas. An Annual on the Visual Cultures of the Islamic World* 29, 2012, 1-82.
- Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople: N. Necipoğlu (ed.), Byzantine Constantinople: Monuments, Topography and Everyday Life. *The Medieval Mediterranean* 33 (Leiden, Boston, et al. 2001).
- Byzantine Economy and the Sea: N. Necipoğlu, The Byzantine Economy and the Sea: The Maritime Trade of Byzantium, 10th-15th Centuries. In: M. Balard (ed.), *The Sea in History 2: The Medieval World* (Woodbridge, Rochester NY 2017) 437-448.
- Byzantium: N. Necipoğlu, Byzantium between the Ottomans and the Latins. *Politics and Society in the Late Empire* (Cambridge 2009).
- Neville, Byzantine Historical Writing: L. A. Neville, Guide to Byzantine Historical Writing (Cambridge MA 2018).
- Nevskaja, Byzanz: V. P. Nevskaja, Byzanz in der klassischen und hellenistischen Epoche (Leipzig 1955).
- Nicol, Byzantium and Venice: D. M. Nicol, Byzantium and Venice. A Study in Diplomatic and Cultural Relations (Cambridge 1988).
- Last Centuries: D. M. Nicol, The Last Centuries of Byzantium 1261-1453 (London 1972).
- Reluctant Emperor: D. M. Nicol, The Reluctant Emperor. A Biography of John Cantacuzene, Byzantine Emperor and Monk, c. 1295-1383 (Cambridge 1996).
- Niewöhner, Myrelaion: Ph. Niewöhner, Der frühbyzantinische Rundbau beim Myrelaion in Konstantinopel. Kapitelle, Mosaiken und Zielstempel. *IstMitt* 60, 2010, 411-459.
- Nikolov, Bălgarskata ideja: G. Nikolov, Българската идея за завладяването на Цариград през Средновековието. In: V. Stanev (ed.), Трети международен конгрес по българистика, 23-26 май 2013 г. Кръгла маса »Златният век на цар Симеон: политика, религия и култура« (Sofija 2014) 80-102.
- Nomides, Zodochos Pege: M. I. S. Nomides, Ἡ Ζωοδόχος Πηγή (Istanbul 1937).
- Oberhummer, Chrysokeras: RE III/2 (1899) 2513 s. v. Chrysokeras (E. Oberhummer).
- Keras: RE XI/1 (1921) 257-262 s. v. Keras (E. Oberhummer).
- Konstantinopel: E. Oberhummer, Konstantinopel unter Sultan Suleiman dem Grossen, aufgenommen im Jahre 1559 durch Melchior Lorichs aus Flensburg mit 22 Tafeln in Lichtdruck und 17 Textbildern Nach der Handzeichnung des Künstlers in der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Leiden mit anderen alten Plänen (München 1902).
- Ödekan/Necipoğlu/Akyürek, The Byzantine Court: A. Ödekan / N. Necipoğlu / E. Akyürek (eds), The Byzantine Court: Source of Power and Culture. Papers from the Second International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium, Istanbul 21-23 June 2010 (Istanbul 2013).
- Oikonomides, Hommes d'affaires: N. Oikonomides, Hommes d'affaires grecs et latins à Constantinople (XIII^e-XV^e siècles) (Montreal, Paris 1979).
- Listes: N. Oikonomides, Les listes de préséance byzantines des IX^e et X^e siècles (Paris 1972).
- Oleson, Building for Eternity: J. P. Oleson (ed.), Building for Eternity. The History and Technology of Roman Concrete Engineering in the Sea (Oxford, Havertown PA 2014).
- Concrete Technology: J. P. Oleson, Ancient Literary Sources Concerned with Roman Concrete Technology. In: Oleson, Building for Eternity 11-36.
- Technology: J. P. Oleson, The Technology of Roman Harbors. *IJNA* 17/2, 1988, 147-157.
- Olsen, Last Arab Siege: R. J. Olsen, The Last Arab Siege of Constantinople (717-718): A Neglected Source. *GRBS* 60, 2020, 425-443.
- Onar, Dogs Yoncatepe: V. Onar, Estimating the Body Weight of Dogs Unearthed from the Van – Yoncatepe Necropolis in Eastern Anatolia. *Turkish Journal of Veterinary and Animal Sciences* 29, 2005, 495-498.
- Onar/Belli, Shoulder Height: V. Onar / O. Belli, Estimation of Shoulder Height from Long Bone Measurements on Dogs Unearthed from the Van – Yoncatepe early Iron Age Necropolis in Eastern Anatolia. *Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire* 156, 2005, 53-60.
- Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains: V. Onar / G. Pazvant / H. Alpak / N. Gezer Ince / A. Armutak / Z. S. Kiziltan, Animal Skeletal Remains of the Theodosius Harbor: General Overview. *Turkish Journal of Veterinary and Animal Sciences* 37, 2013, 81-85.
- Cattle: V. Onar / K. Oya Kahvecioğlu / D. Kostov / A. Armutak / G. Pazvant / A. Chrószcz / N. Gezer Ince, Osteological Evidences of Byzantine Draught Cattle from Theodosius Harbour at Yenikapı, Istanbul. *Mediterranean Archaeology and Archaeometry* 15/2, 2015, 71-80.
- Dogs Yenikapı: V. Onar / M. Janeczek, G. Pazvant et al., Estimating the Body Weight of Byzantine Dogs from the Theodosius Harbour at Yenikapı, Istanbul. *Kafkas Üniversitesi Veteriner Fakültesi Dergisi* 21/1, 2015, 55-59.
- Horse Skeletons 1: V. Onar / H. Alpak / G. Pazvant / A. Armutak / A. Chrószcz, Byzantine Horse Skeletons of Theodosius Harbor: 1. Paleopathology. *Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire* 163, 2012, 139-146.
- Horse Skeletons 2: V. Onar / G. Pazvant / E. Pasicka / A. Armutak / H. Alpak, Byzantine Horse Skeletons of Theodosius Harbour: 2. Withers Height Estimation. *Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire* 166, 2015, 30-42.
- Overview: V. Onar / H. Alpak / G. Pazvant / A. Armutak / N. Gezer Ince / Z. Kiziltan, A Bridge from Byzantium to Modern Day Istanbul: An Overview of Animal Skeleton Remains Found During Metro and Marmaray Excavations. *Journal of the Faculty of Veterinary Medicine Istanbul University* 39/1, 2013, 1-8.

- Skull Typology: V. Onar / C. Çakırlar / M. Janeczek / Z. Kızıltan, Skull Typology of Byzantine Dogs from the Theodosius Harbour at Yenikapı, İstanbul. *Anatomia Histologia Embryologia* 41, 2012, 341-354.
- Öncü, Greek-Roman Period: Ö. E. Öncü, Greek-Roman Period. In: Kızıltan, Stories 94-103.
- Öncü/Çölmekçi, İstanbul Boğazı: Ö. E. Öncü / S. Çölmekçi, İstanbul Boğazı Karayolu Tüp Geçiş Projesi Çatladıkları ve Yenikapı Kazıları. In: 25. Müze Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu ve II. Uluslararası Müzecilik Çalıştayı (Ankara 2016) 595-608.
- İstanbul Boğazı 2016: Ö. E. Öncü / S. Çölmekçi, İstanbul Boğazı Karayolu Tüp Geçiş (Avrasya Tüneli) Projesi Çatladıkları ve Yenikapı Kazıları 2016 Yılı Çalışmaları. In: 26. Müze Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu (Ankara 2017) 61-84.
- Yenikapı Kazıları: Ö. E. Öncü / S. Çölmekçi, Yenikapı Kazıları ve Bizans Dönemi Amphora Buluntuları. In: F. Yenişehirlioğlu (ed.), XIth Congress AIECM3 on Medieval and Modern Period Mediterranean Ceramics Proceedings, 19-24 October 2015, Antalya, 1 (Ankara 2018) 15-28.
- Önder/Gigi, Urban Spaces: D. E. Önder / Y. Gigi, Reading Urban Spaces by the Space-Syntax Method: A Proposal for the South Haliç Region. *Cities* 27, 2010, 260-271.
- Öner/Kostenec, Walking Thru: T. Öner / J. Kostenec, Walking Thru Byzantium. Great Palace Region (İstanbul 2008) 56-63.
- Oračev, Bojno majstorstvo: A. Oračev, Морското бойно майсторство на славяни и прабългари (края на VI - началото на IX век). *Palaeobulgarica* 6/2, 1982, 101-109.
- Orbay, İstanbul Viewed: İ. Orbay, İstanbul viewed: The Representation of the City in Ottoman Maps of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries [PhD thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology 2001]. <http://hdl.handle.net/1721.1/8630>
- Orhonlu, Kayıkçılık: C. Orhonlu, Osmanlı Türkleri devrinde İstanbul'da Kayıkçılık ve kayık işletmeciliği. *Tarih Dergisi* 21, 1966, 109-134.
- Origone, Bisanzio e Genova: S. Origone, Bisanzio e Genova (Genova 21997).
- Commerci genovesi a Costantinopoli: S. Origone, I commerci genovesi a Costantinopoli e nel vicino Oriente nel secolo XII: temi di un confronto. In: O. Banti (a cura di), Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: Il commercio con Costantinopoli e il vicino Oriente nel secolo XII. Atti della giornata di studio, Pisa 1995 (Pisa 1998) 39-53.
- Ortalli/Ravegnani/Schreiner, Quarta crociata: G. Ortalli / G. Ravegnani / P. Schreiner (eds), Quarta crociata. Venezia – Bisanzio – impero latino 1-2 (Venezia 2005).
- Ostrogorsky, Harun-ibn-Jahja: G. Ostrogorsky, Zum Reisebericht des Harun-ibn-Jahja. *Seminarium Kondakovianum* 5, 1932, 251-257.
- Özaslan, Cosmidion: N. Özaslan, From the Shrine of Cosmidion to the Shrine of Eyüp Ensari. *GRBS* 40/4, 1999, 379-399.
- Özdoğan, Eastern Thrace: M. Özdoğan, Eastern Thrace: The Contact Zone between Anatolia and the Balkans. In: Sh. R. Steadman / G. McMahon (eds), *The Oxford Handbook of Ancient Anatolia 10,000-323 B.C.E.* (Oxford 2011) 657-682.
- Özgümüş, Bukoleon Sarayı: F. Özgümüş, Bukoleon Sarayı 2009 Sezonu Temizlik Çalışmaları. *Vakıf Restorasyon Yıllığı* 4, 2012, 64-71.
- Özmen, Marmaray: H. İ. Özmen, Tarihe ve kültüre saygı: »Marmaray«. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray 22-27.
- Özsait-Kocabaş, Voyage: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, The Centuries-Long Voyage of Ship Yenikapı 12. In: Kızıltan, Stories 47-53.
- Yenikapı: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı Batıklarının Akdeniz Gemi Yapım Teknolojisindeki Yeri. *Arkeoloji ve Sanat Dergisi* 136, 2011, 137-148.
- Yenikapı 12: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, The Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck, a 9th-Century Merchantman from the Theodosian Harbour in İstanbul, Turkey: Construction and Reconstruction. *IJNA* 47/2, 2018, 357-390.
- Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck: Shipbuilding Technology and Recommendation of Reconstruction [unpublished PhD thesis, University of İstanbul 2010].
- Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, Features of Yenikapı: I. Özsait-Kocabaş / U. Kocabaş, Technological and Constructional Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks: A Preliminary Evaluation. In: Kocabaş, Old Ships 97-185.
- Palatia: M. König (Hrsg.), Palatia. Kaiserpaläste in Konstantinopel, Ravenna und Trier. Katalog zur Ausstellung »Drei Paläste in einem Museum – Die Ausstellung PALATIA im Rheinischen Landesmuseum Trier«. Schriftenreihe des Rheinischen Landesmuseums Trier 27 (Trier 2003).
- Pallis, Lamia: G. Pallis, Από τη Λαμία στο Ζητούνι. Ανασυνθέτοντας μια μικρή βυζαντινή πόλη (Athēna 2020).
- Panvinio, De ludis circensibus: O. Panvinio, De ludis circensibus (Venetiis 1600).
- Parani, Attire of Eunuchs: M. Parani, Look Like an Angel: The Attire of Eunuchs and its Significance within the Context of Middle Byzantine Court Ceremonial. In: A. Beihammer / S. Constantinou / M. Parani (eds), Court Ceremonies and Rituals in Byzantium and the Medieval Mediterranean. *The Medieval Mediterranean* 98 (Leiden et al. 2013) 433-463.
- Reality of Images: M. Parani, Reconstructing the Reality of Images. Byzantine Material Culture and Religious Iconography (11th-15th Centuries). *The Medieval Mediterranean* 41 (Leiden et al. 2003).
- Paribeni, »Chiesa antica greca nel serraglio posta«: A. Paribeni, »Chiesa antica greca nel serraglio posta«. Memorie di un perduto monumento bizantino nell'itinerario di Luigi Ferdinando Marsili. In: A. Armati / M. Cerasoli / C. Luciani (eds), »Alle gentili arti ammaestra«. Studi in onore di Alkistis Proiou. Testi e studi bizantini-neoellenici XVIII (Roma 2010) 318-326.
- Torri di Vlanga Bostani: A. Paribeni, Le torri di Vlanga Bostani: un tratto perduto delle mura marittime di Costantinopoli nei disegni di Mary Adelaide Walker. In: G. Bord / I. Carlettini / M. L. Fobelli / M. R. Menna / P. Pogliani (eds), L'officina dello Sguardo: Scritti in onore di Maria Andaloro. 2: Immagine, memoria, materia (Roma 2014) 237-244.
- Paris, Lechaion: J. J. Paris, Contributions à l'étude des ports antiques du monde grec. *Notes sur Léchaion*. *BCH* 39, 1915, 5-16.
- Paspates, Anaskaphai: A. G. Paspates, Περί τῶν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει ἀνασκαφῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ θρακικοῦ σιδηροδρόμου. *Hellenikos Philologikos Syllogos* 6, 1871-1872, 46-64.
- Pattenden, Warning System: Ph. Pattenden, The Byzantine Early Warning System. *Byzantion* 53/1, 1983, 258-299.
- Pearson et al., Dendroarchaeology: Ch. L. Pearson / C. B. Griggs / P. I. Kuniholm / P. W. Brewer / T. J. Wazny / L. Canady, Dendroarchaeology of the Mid-First Millennium AD in Constantinople. *Journal of Archaeological Science* 39, 2012, 3402-3414.

- Penna, Imperial Acts: D. Penna, *Imperial Acts to Venice, Pisa and Genoa: D. Penna, The Byzantine Imperial Acts to Venice, Pisa and Genoa, 10th-12th Centuries. A Comparative Legal Study* (The Hague 2012).
- Perinçek, Geoarcheology: D. Perinçek, *The Geoarcheology of the Yenikapı Excavation Site in the last 8000 Years and Geological Traces of Natural Disasters (Istanbul – Turkey)*. *Mineral Research Exploration Bulletin* 141, 2010, 69-92.
- Pernice, Eraclio: A. Pernice, *L'imperatore Eraclio, saggio di storia bizantina*. Pubblicazioni del R. Istituto di Studi Superiori Pratici e di Perfezionamento in Firenze, Sezione di Filosofia e Filologia 32 (Firenze 1905).
- Personnaz, Empereur Nicéphore: Ch. Personnaz, *L'empereur Nicéphore. Byzance à face l'Islam, 912-969* (Paris 2013).
- Pertusi, Caduta di Costantinopoli: A. Pertusi, *La caduta di Costantinopoli. Le testimonianze dei contemporanei* (Roma 1976).
- Peschlow, Kai von Konstantinopel: U. Peschlow, *Am Kai von Konstantinopel. Reste einer Repräsentationskultur an der Sarayspitze*. In: M. Korres / St. Mamaloukos / K. Zampas / P. Mallouchou-Tufano (eds), *Ἡρώς κτίστης: μνήμη Χαράλαμπου Μπούρα 1-2* (Athēna 2018) II 439-459.
- Mermerkule: U. Peschlow, *Mermerkule – Ein spätbyzantinischer Palast in Konstantinopel*. In: B. Borkopp / L. Theis / B. Schellewald (eds), *Studien zur byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte. Festschrift für Horst Hallensleben zum 65. Geburtstag* (Amsterdam 1995) 93-97.
- Residenz von Mermerkule: U. Peschlow, *Die befestigte Residenz von Mermerkule. Beobachtungen an einem spätbyzantinischen Bau im Verteidigungssystem von Konstantinopel*. *JÖB* 51, 2001, 385-403.
- Pfeilschifter, Der Kaiser und Konstantinopel: R. Pfeilschifter, *Der Kaiser und Konstantinopel. Kommunikation und Konfliktaustrag in einer spätantiken Metropole. Millenium-Studien zu Kultur und Geschichte des ersten Jahrtausends n. Chr.* 44 (Berlin, Boston 2013).
- Philippides/Hanak, Siege and Fall: M. Philippides / W. K. Hanak, *The Siege and the Fall of Constantinople in 1453. Historiography, Topography, and Military Studies* (Farnham, Burlington 2011).
- Philipps, Fourth Crusade: J. Philipps, *The Fourth Crusade and the Sack of Constantinople* (London 2004).
- Piatti, Fourth Crusade: P. Piatti (ed.), *The Fourth Crusade Revisited. Atti della conferenza internazionale nel ottavo centenario della IV crociata, 1204-2004, Andros (Grecia), maggio 2004* (Città del Vaticano 2008).
- Pohl, Avars: W. Pohl, *The Avars. A Steppe Empire in Central Europe, 567-822* (Ithaca NY 2018).
- Awaren: W. Pohl, *Die Awaren. Ein Steppenvolk in Mitteleuropa 567-822 n. Chr.* (München 2002).
- Pokorny, Kaiserreich von Thessalonike: R. Pokorny, *Der territoriale Umfang des lateinischen Königreichs von Thessalonike. Deutsches Archiv für Erforschung des Mittelalters* 62, 2006, 537-606.
- Zwei unedierte Briefe: R. Pokorny, *Zwei unedierte Briefe aus der Frühzeit des lateinischen Kaiserreiches von Konstantinopel*. *Byzantion* 55, 1985, 180-209.
- Polat, Neolithic Period: M. A. Polat, *Neolithic Period*. In: Kızıltan, *Stories* 75-93.
- YK 35: M. A. Polat, *YK 35*. In: Kızıltan, *Stories* 154-190.
- Pontani, Note: A. Pontani, *Note all'opera storica di Niceta Coniata, II* (pp. 475, 26-576, 95 van Dieten). *Medioevo greco* 12, 2012, 285-306.
- Prigent, Rôle des provinces d'Occident: V. Prigent, *Le rôle des provinces d'Occident dans l'approvisionnement de Constantinople (618-717). Témoignages numismatique et sigillographique. Mélanges de l'École française de Rome. Moyen Âge* 118/2, 2006, 269-299.
- Prinzing/Speck, Fünf Lokaltäten: G. Prinzing / P. Speck, *Fünf Lokaltäten in Konstantinopel*. In: H.-G. Beck (ed.), *Studien zur Frühgeschichte Konstantinopels. Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia* 14 (München 1973) 179-226.
- Pryor, Naval Architecture: J. H. Pryor, *The Naval Architecture of Crusader Transport Ships: A Reconstruction of Some Archetypes for Roundhulled Sailing Ships*. *The Mariner's Mirror* 70, 1984, 171-219. 275-292. 363-386. Reprint in: Pryor, *Commerce, Shipping and Naval Warfare in the Medieval Mediterranean* (London 1987) Nr. VII.
- Venetian Fleet: J. H. Pryor, *The Venetian Fleet for the Fourth Crusade and the Diversion of the Crusade to Constantinople*. In: M. Bull / N. Housley (eds), *The Experience of Crusading 1: Western Approaches* (Cambridge 2003) 103-123.
- Pryor/Jeffreys, Dromon: J. H. Pryor / E. M. Jeffreys, *The Age of the Dromon. The Byzantine Navy ca 500-1204. With an appendix transl. from the Arabic of Muhammad Ibn Mankali by A. Shboul. The Medieval Mediterranean. Peoples, Economies and Cultures, 400-1500*, 62 (Leiden et al. 2006).
- Pryor/Wilson, Chain: J. H. Pryor / P. R. Wilson, *The Chain of the Golden Horn, 5-7 July 1203*. In: I. Shagrir / R. Ellenblum / J. Riley-Smith (eds), *In laudem Hierosolymitani* (Aldershot, Burlington 2007) 369-384.
- Pulak, Yenikapı Bizans batıkları: C. Pulak, *Yenikapı Bizans batıkları*. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, *Marmaray* 202-215.
- Yenikapı Shipwrecks: C. Pulak, *Yenikapı Shipwrecks and Byzantine Shipbuilding*. In: C. Morrisson / J.-P. Sodini (eds), *Constantinople réelle et imaginaire. TM* 22/1 (Paris 2018) 237-295.
- Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones, *Eight Byzantine Shipwrecks from the Theodosian Harbour Excavations at Yenikapı in Istanbul, Turkey: An Introduction*. *IJNA* 2014, 1-35.
- Galleys: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones, *Galleys and Merchantment: Shipwrecks of Portus Theodosiacus, Yenikapı – İstanbul*. *TINA: Maritime Archaeology Periodical* 1/2014, 8-25.
- Yenikapı: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones, *The Shipwrecks at Yenikapı: Recent Research in Byzantine Shipbuilding*. In: D. N. Carlson / J. Leidwanger / S. M. Campbell (eds), *Maritime Studies in the Wake of the Byzantine Shipwreck at Yassıada, Turkey* (College Station TX 2015) 102-115.
- Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones / Sh. Matthews, *The Shipwrecks of Yenikapı and their Contribution to the Study of Ship Construction*. In: Kızıltan, *Stories* 22-34.
- Queller/Madden, Fourth Crusade: D. E. Queller / Th. F. Madden, *The Fourth Crusade. The Conquest of Constantinople (with an Essay on Primary Sources by A. J. Andrea)* (Philadelphia 1997).
- Raban, Caesarea Maritima: A. Raban, *The Harbours of Caesarea Maritima. Results of the Caesarea Ancient Harbour Excavation Project, 1980-1985, I*. *BAR International Series* 491 (Oxford 1989).
- Sebastos: A. Raban, *Sebastos, the Royal Harbour of Herod at Caesarea Maritima. 20 Years of Underwater Research*. In: G. Volpe (ed.), *Archeologia subacquea. Archeologia subacquea. Come opera l'archeologo sott'acqua. Storie dalle acque. VIII Ciclo di Lezioni sulla Ricerca*

- applicata in *Archeologia*, Certosa di Pontignano 1996 (Firenze 1998) 217-273.
- Sebastos, Royal Harbour: A. Raban, *Sebastos: The Royal Harbour at Caesarea Maritima – A Short-Lived Giant*. *IJNA* 21/2, 1992, 111-124.
- Ragone, Buondelmonti: G. Ragone, *Il Liber insularum Archipelagi di Cristoforo dei Buondelmonti: Filologia del testo, filologia dell'immagine*. In: D. Marcotte (ed.), *Humanisme et culture géographique à l'époque du Concile de Constance autour de Guillaume Fillastre*. Actes du Colloque de l'Université de Reims, 18-19 novembre 1999. *Terrarum Orbis* 3 (Turnhout 2002) 177-217.
- Membrana Maxima: G. Ragone, *Membrana Maxima: Cristoforo dei Buondelmonti, Vytautas of Lithuania and the First Modern Map of Constantinople*. In: I. Valikonytė (ed.), *Lietuva ir jos kaimynai. Nuo normanų iki Napoleono* (Vilnius 2001) 150-188.
- Rapp, Constantinople and its Foreigners: C. Rapp, *A Medieval Cosmopolis. Constantinople and its Foreigners*. In: O. Heilo / I. Nilsson, *Constantinople as Center and Crossroad* (Istanbul 2019) 100-115.
- Rauh/Dillon/Davina-McClain, *Ochlos Nautikos*: N. K. Rauh / M. K. Dillon / T. Davina-McClain, *Ochlos Nautikos: Leisure Culture and Underclass Discontent in the Roman Maritime World*. In: R. L. Hohlfelder (ed.), *The Maritime World of Ancient Rome* (Ann Arbor MI) 197-242.
- Ray Martin, Art: L. Ray Martin, *The Art and Archeology of Venetian Ships and Boats* (College Station TX 2001).
- Reinert, Muslim presence in Constantinople: S. W. Reinert, *The Muslim Presence in Constantinople, 9th-15th Centuries. Some Preliminary Observations*. In: H. Ahrweiler / A. E. Laiou (eds), *Studies on the Internal Diaspora of the Byzantine Empire* (Washington, D.C. 1998) 125-150.
- Restle, Istanbul: M. Restle, *Istanbul. Bursa. Edirne. Iznik. Baudenkmäler und Museen*. Reclams Kunstführer (Stuttgart 1976).
- Konstantinopel: *RbK* 4 (1990) 366-737 s. v. Konstantinopel (M. Restle).
- Rickman, Granaries: G. Rickman, *Roman Granaries and Store Buildings* (Cambridge 1971).
- Riebe, Johannes XI. Bekkos: A. Riebe, *Rom in Gemeinschaft mit Konstantinopel. Patriarch Johannes XI. Bekkos als Verteidiger der Kirchenunion von Lyon (1274)*. *Mainzer Veröffentlichungen zur Byzantinistik* 8 (Wiesbaden 2005).
- Rogers, Czech Logboats: J. S. Rogers, *Czech Logboats: Early Inland Watercraft from Bohemia and Moravia*. *Sborník prací Filozofické fakulty Brněnské Univerzity M16*, 2011, 171-202.
- Logboats: J. S. Rogers, *Longboats from Bohemia and Moravia, Czech Republic*. *IJNA* 39/2, 2010, 310-326.
- Rhoby, Hunde: A. Rhoby, *Hunde in Byzanz*. In: Drauschke et al., *Lebenswelten II* 807-820.
- Rizos, Epigraphy: E. Rizos, *The Epigraphy of the Sea Walls (Including the Marmara Sea and the Golden Horn)*. In: I. Toth / A. Rhoby (eds), *Materials for the Study of Late Antique and Medieval Greek and Latin Inscriptions in Istanbul. A Revised and Expanded Booklet* (Oxford, Vienna 2020) 153-163.
- Rothaus, Lechaion: R. Rothaus, *Lechaion, Western Port of Corinth*. *OJA* 14, 1995, 293-306.
- Runciman, Fall of Constantinople: S. Runciman, *The Fall of Constantinople 1453* (Cambridge 1965).
- History of the Crusades: S. Runciman, *A History of the Crusades 1-3* (Cambridge 1951-1954, reprint 1995).
- Palaces: S. Runciman, *The Country and Suburban Palaces of the Emperors*. In: A. E. Laiou-Thomadakis (ed.), *Charanis Studies. Essays in Honor of Peter Charanis* (New Brunswick NJ 1980) 219-228.
- Romanus Lecapenus: S. Runciman, *The Emperor Romanus Lecapenus and His Reign. A Study of Tenth-Century Byzantium* (Cambridge 1929).
- Vesper: S. Runciman, *Die sizilianische Vesper. Eine Geschichte der Mittelmeerwelt im Ausgang des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts* (München 1959).
- Visit: S. Runciman, *The Visit of King Amalric to Constantinople*. In: B. Z. Kedar / H. E. Mayer / R. C. Smail (eds), *Outremer. Studies in the History of the Crusading Kingdom of Jerusalem Presented to J. Prawer* (Jerusalem 1982) 153-158.
- Russel, Byzantium and the Bosphorus: Th. J. Russel, *Byzantium and the Bosphorus: A Historical Study, from the Seventh Century BC until the Foundation of Constantinople* (Oxford 2016).
- Sağlam, Urban Palimpsest: S. Sağlam, *Urban Palimpsest at Galata, and an Architectural Inventory Study for the Genoese Colonial Territories in Asia Minor* [unpubl. PhD thesis, Politecnico di Milano 2018].
- Saliou, Lois de bâtiments: C. Saliou, *Les lois des bâtiments. Voisinage et habitat dans l'empire romain* (Beirut 1994).
- Traité d'urbanisme: C. Saliou, *Le traité d'urbanisme de Julien d'Ascalon* (Paris 1996).
- Schäfer, Larymna: J. Schäfer, *Beobachtungen zu den seeseitigen Mauern von Larymna in der Lokris*. *AA* 82/4, 1967, 527-545.
- Schaller, Review: M. Schaller, *Review of I. Shagrir / R. Ellenblum / J. Riley-Smith (eds), In laudem Hierosolymitani. Studies in Crusades and Medieval Culture in Honour of Benjamin Z. Kedar* (Aldershot, Burlington 2007). *JÖB* 59, 2009, 305-307.
- Schilbach, Metrologie: E. Schilbach, *Byzantinische Metrologie. Byzantinisches Handbuch 4 = Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft 12/4* (München 1970).
- Schläger/Blackman/Schäfer, Anthedon: H. Schläger / D. J. Blackman / J. Schäfer, *Der Hafen von Anthedon mit Beiträgen zur Topographie und Geschichte der Stadt*. *AA* 83/1, 1968, 21-102 and Addenda & Corrigenda. *AA* 84/2, 1969, 229-231.
- Schlumberger, Nicéphore Phocas: G. Schlumberger, *Nicéphore Phocas. Un empereur byzantin au dixième siècle: Nicéphore Phocas* (Paris 1890).
- Schneider, Blachernen: A. M. Schneider, *Die Blachernen*. *Oriens* 5, 1951, 82-120.
- Brände: A. M. Schneider, *Brände in Konstantinopel*. *BZ* 41 (1941) 382-403, supplemented reprint in: H. R. Seeliger (ed.), *Alfons Maria Schneider. Reticulum. Ausgewählte Aufsätze und Katalog seiner Sammlungen*. *JbAC, Ergänzungsband* 25 (Münster 1998) 235-257.
- Mauern und Tore: A. M. Schneider, *Mauern und Tore am Goldenen Horn zu Konstantinopel*. *Nachrichten der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Göttingen, phil.-hist. Klasse* 5 (Göttingen 1950) 65-107.
- Sankt Euphemia: A. M. Schneider, *Sankt Euphemia und das Konzil von Chalkedon*. In: A. Grillmeier / H. Bracht (eds), *Das Konzil von Chalkedon, Geschichte und Gegenwart* 1 (Würzburg 1951, reprint 1962) 291-302.

- Vorarbeiten: A. M. Schneider, Byzanz. Vorarbeiten zur Topographie und Archäologie der Stadt. Beitrag von W. Karnapp. Istanbuler Forschungen 8 (Berlin 1936).
- Schneider/Meyer-Plath, Landmauer: A. M. Schneider / B. Meyer-Plath, Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel, 2. Aufnahme, Beschreibung und Geschichte. Denkmäler antiker Architektur 8 (Berlin 1943).
- Schneider/Nomidis, Galata: A. M. Schneider / M. Is. Nomidis. Galata. Topographisch-Archäologischer Plan (Istanbul 1944).
- Schreiner, Brautgedicht: P. Schreiner, Anna von Frankreich (1180) oder Anna von Ungarn (1272)? Historische und prosopographische Anmerkungen zum illustrierten Brautgedicht im Vaticanus gr. 1851. In: E. Juhász (ed.), Byzanz und das Abendland VI. *Studia Byzantino-Occidentalia* (Budapest 2019) 81-108.
- Chronique brève: P. Schreiner, La chronique brève de 1352. Texte, traduction et commentaire. Quatrième partie: de 1348-1352 (fin). OCP 34, 1968, 38-61.
- Costantinopoli: P. Schreiner, Costantinopoli. Metropoli dai mille volti. *Piccoli saggi* 43 (Roma 2009).
- Genua: P. Schreiner, Genua, Byzanz und der 4. Kreuzzug: Ein neues Dokument im Staatsarchiv Genua. Quellen und Forschungen aus italienischen Archiven und Bibliotheken 63, 1983, 292-296.
- Haus: P. Schreiner, Das Haus nach den schriftlichen Quellen. Abhandlungen der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, phil.-hist. Klasse III, 218, 1997.
- Konstantinopel: P. Schreiner, Konstantinopel. Geschichte und Archäologie (München 2015).
- Zu Gast: P. Schreiner, Zu Gast in den Kaiserpalästen Konstantinopels. Architektur und Topographie in der Sicht fremdländischer Betrachter. In: Bauer, Visualisierungen von Herrschaft 101-134.
- Schwartz, Schisma: E. Schwartz, Publizistische Sammlungen zum Acacianischen Schisma. Abh. Bayer. Akademie der Wiss., Phil.-hist. Abt., N. F. 10 (München 1934).
- Seeck, Scholae palatinae: RE 2A/1 (1921) 621-624 s. v. Scholae palatinae (O. Seeck).
- Setton, History of the Crusades: K. M. Setton (ed.), A History of the Crusades 1: M. W. Baldwin (ed.), The First Hundred Years. – 2: R. L. Wolff / H. W. Hazard (eds), The Later Crusades, 1189-1311 (Madison et al. 2019).
- Ševčenko, Notes: I. Ševčenko, Notes on Stephen, the Novgorodian Pilgrim to Constantinople in the XIVth Century. *Südost-Forschungen* 12, 1953, 165-175.
- Sewter, Alexiad: Anna Komnene, The Alexiad. Transl. E. R. A Sweter. Revised with Introduction and Notes by P. Frankopan (London 2009).
- Shepard, Constantinople – Gateway to the North: J. Shepard, Constantinople – Gateway to the North: The Russians. In: Mango/Dagron, Hinterland 243-260.
- Simeonov, Crossing the Straits: G. Simeonov, Crossing the Straits in the Search for a Cure. Travelling to Constantinople in the Miracles of Its Healer Saints. In: O. Heilo / I. Nilsson (eds), Constantinople as Center and Crossroad. Swedish Research Institute in Istanbul, Transactions 23 (Istanbul 2019) 35-54.
- Hebdomon: G. Simeonov, Der Hafen und die Anlegestellen des Hebdomon. In: Daim, Häfen 121-138.
- Topographie: G. Simeonov, Zur Topographie des Einzuges des Nikephoros Phokas in Konstantinopel. In: Drauschke et al., Lebenswelten 2, 855-866.
- Sjuzjumov, Istočniki: M. Sjužjumov, Об источниках Льва Дьякона и Скилицы. *Vizantijskoe obozrënie* 2/1, 1916, 106-166.
- Skinner, Medieval Amalfi: B. Skinner, Medieval Amalfi and its Diaspora, 800-1250 (Oxford 2013).
- Snorri Sturluson, Heimskringla: Snorri Sturluson, Heimskringla. Transl. A. Finlay / A. Faulkes, 1-3 (London 2011-2015).
- Sode, Kaiser: C. Sode, Der Kaiser auf dem Weg in die Stadt: zu Kapitel 196 des Zeremonienbuchs. *Mediterraneo Antico* 16/2, 2013, 795-824.
- Sodini, Images sculptées: J.-P. Sodini, Images sculptées et propagande impériale du IV^e au VI^e siècle: recherches récentes sur les colonnes honorifiques et les reliefs politiques à Byzance. In: A. Guillou (ed.), Byzance et les images. Cycle de conférence organisé au musée du Louvre par le Service culturel du 5 octobre au 7 décembre 1992 (Paris 1994) 41-94.
- Sollbach, Chroniken: Chroniken des Vierten Kreuzzugs. Die Augenzeugenberichte von Geoffroy de Villehardouin und Robert de Clari. Bibliothek der Historischen Forschung 9 (Pfaffenweiler 1998).
- Sophoulis, Byzantium and Bulgaria: P. Sophoulis, Byzantium and Bulgaria, 775-831. *East Central and Eastern Europe in the Middle Ages*, 450-1450, 16 (Leiden et al. 2012).
- Soucek, Piri Reis: S. Soucek, Piri Reis & Turkish Mapmaking after Columbus: The Khalili Portolan Atlas (London 2019).
- Speck, Bellum Avaricum: P. Speck, Zufälliges zum Bellum Avaricum des Georgios Pisides. *Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia* 24 (München 1980).
- Notitia: P. Speck, Zur Datierung der Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: H.-G. Beck (ed.), Studien zur Frühgeschichte Konstantinopels. *Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia* 14 (München 1973) 144-150.
- Stanković/Berger, The Komnenoi and Constantinople: VI. Stanković / A. Berger, The Komnenoi and Constantinople before the Building of the Pantokrator Complex. In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople (Boston, Berlin 2013) 3-32.
- Stanley/Blanpied, Water Exchange: D. J. Stanley / C. Blanpied, Late Quaternary Water Exchange between the Eastern Mediterranean and the Black Sea. *Nature* 285, 1980, 537-541.
- Stasolla, Strutture per l'accoglienza: F. R. Stasolla, Strutture per l'accoglienza nelle città portuali fra Tarda Antichità e Medioevo. In: L'Africa romana XVI (Roma 2006) 871-882.
- Stathakopoulos, Famine and Pestilence: D. Stathakopoulos, Famine and Pestilence in the Late Roman und Early Byzantine Empire. A Systematic Survey of Subsistence Crises and Epidemics. *Birmingham Byzantine and Ottoman Monographs* 9 (Aldershot, Burlington 2004).
- Stauridou-Zaphraka, Kontoskalio: A. Stauridou-Zaphraka, Τὸ Κοντοσκάλιο καὶ τὸ Ἐπιτάσκαλο. Συμβολὴ στὴ μελέτη τῶν λιμανιῶν τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως κατὰ τὴν ὕστερη περίοδο. *Byzantina* 13/2, 1985, 1303-1328.
- Mosele: A. Stauridou-Zaphraka, Η μονὴ Μωσηλέ και η μονὴ του Ανθεμίου. *Byzantina* 12, 1983, 67-92.
- Stavroulaki, Seaports: F. Stavroulaki, Byzantine Seaports. Artificial Harbours and »Natural Harbours«. In: Aidoni et al., Journeys 19-31.
- Stein, Geschichte: E. Stein, Geschichte des spätrömischen Reiches. 1: Vom römischen zum byzantinischen Staate (284-476 n. Chr.) (Wien 1928).

- Histoire: E. Stein, *Histoire du Bas-Empire 2: De la disparition de l'empire d'occident à la mort de Justinien (476-565)* (Paris, Bruxelles, Amsterdam 1949).
- Stephenson, Balkan Frontier: P. Stephenson, *Byzantium's Balkan Frontier. A Political Study of the Northern Balkans, 900-1204* (Cambridge 2000).
- Legend: P. Stephenson, *The Legend of Basil the Bulgar-Slayer* (Cambridge 2003).
- Steskal, Ephesos: M. Steskal, *Ephesos and its Harbors: A City in Search of its Place*. In: S. Ladstätter / F. Pirson / T. Schmidts (eds), *Harbors and Harbor Cities in the Eastern Mediterranean*. *Byzas* 19,1 (Istanbul 2014) 325-338.
- Stichel, Coliseo: R. H. W. Stichel, *Das Coliseo de Spiriti in Konstantinopel: ein Phantom. Ein Beitrag zur Erklärung der Stadtansicht vom Vavasore-Typus*. *IstMitt* 51, 2001, 445-459.
- Stiner/Arsebük/Howell, Cave Bears: M. C. Stiner / G. Arsebük / F. C. Howell, *Cave Bears and Paleolithic Artifacts in Yarimburgaz Cave, Turkey: Dissecting a Palimpsest*. *Geoarchaeology* 11/4, 1996, 279-327.
- Stouraites, Bürgerkrieg: I. Stouraites, *Bürgerkrieg in ideologischer Wahrnehmung durch die Byzantiner (7.-12. Jahrhundert)*. *Die Frage der Legitimierung und Rechtfertigung*. *JÖB* 60, 2010, 149-172.
- Strässle, To monoxylon: P. M. Strässle, *Τὸ μονόξυλον in Konstantin VII. Porphyrogenetos' Werk De administrando imperio*. *Études balkaniques* 26/2, 1990, 93-106.
- Stratos, Avars' Attack: A. N. Stratos, *The Avars' Attack on Byzantium in the Year 626*. In: P. Wirth (ed.), *Polychordia. Festschrift Franz Dölger zum 75. Geburtstag 2* (= BF 2, 1967, 370-376).
- Byzantium: A. N. Stratos, *Byzantium in the Seventh Century 1-5* (Amsterdam 1968-1980).
- Siège ou blocus: A. N. Stratos, *Siège ou blocus de Constantinople sous Constantin IV*. *JÖB* 33, 1983, 89-107.
- Striker, Myrelaion: C. L. Striker, *The Myrelaion (Bodrum Camii) in Istanbul* (Princeton NJ 1981).
- Sürmelihiindi et al., Byzantine Water Management: F. Sürmelihiindi / C. Passchier / J. Crow / Ch. Spötl / R. Mertz-Kraus, *Carbonates from the Ancient World's Longest Aqueduct: A Testament of Byzantine Water Management*. *Geoarchaeology* 36, 2021, 643-659.
- Swabe, Animals: J. Swabe, *Animals, Disease and Human Society. Human-Animal Relations and the Rise of Veterinary Medicine* (London, New York 1999).
- Taddei, Colonna di Arcadio: A. Taddei, *La colonna di Arcadio a Costantinopoli. Profilo storico di un monumento attraverso le fonti documentarie dalle origini all'età moderna*. *Nea Rhömē* 6, 2009, 37-102.
- Kosmidion: A. Taddei, *A Journey of Men and Names. Constantinople's Kosmidion and its Italian Replicas*. *Convivium* 1/1, 2014, 20-31.
- Palace of the loukoundianai: A. Taddei, *Notes on the So-Called »Palace of the loukoundianai« at Hebdomon (Constantinople)*. *Hortus artium medievalium* 20, 2014, 77-84.
- Topographical Remarks: A. Taddei, *Some Topographical Remarks on Pope Constantine's Journey to Constantinople (AD 710-711)*. *Eurasian Studies* 11, 2013, 53-78.
- Takeno/Takeno: *Mystery of the Defence Chain*: J. Takeno / Y. Takeno, *The Mystery of the Defence Chain Mechanism of Constantinople*. In: T. Koetsier / M. Ceccarelli (eds), *Explorations in the History of Machines and Mechanisms*. *Proceedings of HMM2012* (Dordrecht, Heidelberg, New York, London 2012) 199-211.
- Talbot, Anonymous Miracula: A.-M. Talbot, *The Anonymous Miracula of the Pege Shrine in Constantinople*. In: P. Schreiner / O. Strakhov (eds), *Χρυσὰ Πύλαι. Zlatnaja vrata. Essays Presented to Ihor Ševčenko on his Eightieth Birthday by his Colleagues and Students 2*. *Palaeoslavica*, 10/2, 2002, 222-228.
- Leo the Deacon: *The History of Leo the Deacon. Byzantine Military Expansion in the Tenth Century*. Introduction, translation, and annotations by A.-M. Talbot and D. F. Sullivan with the assistance of G. T. Dennis and S. McGrath (Washington, D.C. 2005).
- Metaphrasis: A.-M. Talbot, *Metaphrasis in Early Palaiologan Period: The Miracula of Kosmas and Damian by Maximos the Deacon*. In: E. Kountoura-Galake (ed.), *The Heroes of the Orthodox Church. The New Saints, 8th-16th c.* (Athens 2004) 227-237.
- Patriarch Athanasius: A.-M. Talbot, *Patriarch Athanasius (1289-1293; 1303-1309) and the Church*. *DOP* 27, 1973, 11-28.
- Photeine: A.-M. Talbot, *The Posthumous Miracles of St. Photeine*. *AnBoll* 112, 1994, 85-104.
- Pilgrimage: A.-M. Talbot, *Pilgrimage to Healing Shrines: The Evidence of Miracle Accounts*. *DOP* 56, 2002, 153-173.
- Restoration: A.-M. Talbot, *The Restoration of Constantinople under Michael VIII*. *DOP* 47, 1993, 243-261.
- Tanman, Ferruh Kethüda Camii: *İstanbul Ansiklopedisi* 3, 1994, 294-295 s.v. Ferruh Kethüda Camii ve Tekkesi (M. B. Tanman).
- Teall, Grain Supply: J. L. Teall, *The Grain Supply of the Byzantine Empire, 330-1025*. *DOP* 13, 1959, 87-139.
- Teleles, Phainomena: I. Teleles, *Μετεωρολογικά φαινόμενα και κλίμα στο Βυζάντιο 1-2* (Athen 2004).
- Theodoulou/Kourtzellis, Lesbos Underwater: T. Theodoulou / G. Kourtzellis, *Lesbos Underwater. The Ancient Harbour Network* (Mytilene 2019).
- Theotokis, Norman Campaigns: G. Theotokis, *The Norman Campaigns in the Balkans, 1081-1108* (Woodbridge 2014).
- Thibaut, Hebdomon: J.-B. Thibaut, *L'Hebdomon de Constantinople: Nouvel examen topographique*. *EO* 21/125, 1922, 31-44.
- Thomov/Ilieva, Shape of the Market: T. Thomov / A. Ilieva, *The Shape of the Market: Mapping the Book of the Eparch*. *BMGS* 22, 1998, 105-116.
- Tobias, Basil I: N. Tobias, *Basil I (867-886), the Founder of the Macedonian Dynasty: A Study of the Political and Military History of the Byzantine Empire in the Ninth Century* [unpublished PhD thesis, New Brunswick 1969].
- Todt, Papstreise: K.-P. Todt, *Die letzte Papstreise nach Byzanz: Der Besuch Papst Konstantins I. in Konstantinopel im Jahre 711*. *Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte* 113/1, 2002, 24-50.
- Toksöy, Faith: A. Toksöy, *Faith in Yenikapı*. In: Kızıltan, *İstanbul* 230-235.
- İnanç: A. Töksöy, *Yenikapı'da inanç*. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, *Marmarayı* 230-235.
- Tougher, Leo VI: Sh. Tougher, *The Reign of Leo VI (886-912). Politics and People*. *The Medieval Mediterranean* 15 (Leiden et al. 1997).
- Toul, İamata: Ch. Toul, *Τὰ ἱάματα τῶν Ἁγίων Ἀναργύρων*. *EEBS* 42, 1975-1976, 253-297.

- Tourloukis, Pleistocene Archaeological Record: V. Tourloukis, The Early and Middle Pleistocene Archaeological Record of Greece. Current Status and Future Prospects (Amsterdam 2011).
- Trampedach, Kaiserwechsel und Krönungsritual: K. Trampedach, Kaiserwechsel und Krönungsritual im Konstantinopel des 5. bis 6. Jahrhunderts. In: M. Steinicke / S. Weinfurter (eds), Investitur- und Krönungsrituale. Herrschaftseinsetzungen im kulturellen Vergleich (Köln et al. 2005) 275-290.
- Treitinger, Kaiser- und Reichsidee: O. Treitinger, Die oströmische Kaiser- und Reichsidee nach ihrer Gestaltung im höfischen Zeremoniell. Vom oströmischen Staats- und Reichsgedanken (Darmstadt 1956).
- Triantafyllidis/Koutsoumba, Aegina: I. Triantafyllidis / D. Koutsoumba, The Harbour Landscape of Aegina (Greece). In: J. Gawronski / A. van Holk / J. Schokkenbroek (eds), Ships and Maritime Landscapes, Proceedings of the Thirteenth International Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology (Eelde 2017) 165-170.
- van Tricht, Latin renovatio: F. van Tricht, The Latin Renovatio of Byzantium. The Empire of Constantinople (1204-1228). The Medieval Mediterranean 90 (Leiden, Boston 2011).
- Trombley, Boeotia: F. R. Trombley, Early Medieval Boeotia (c. 580-1050 A.D.). *Epetêris tês Etaireias Boiôtikôn Meletôn* 3/1, 2000, 990-1008.
- Tsangadas, Brachialia: B. C. P. Tsangadas, Topographica Constantinopolitana: »Brachialia«. In: Essays in Memory of Basil Laourdas (Thessalonikē 1975) 165-175.
- Fortifications: B. C. P. Tsangadas, The Fortifications and Defense of Constantinople. *East European Monographs* 71 (New York 1980).
- Tsamakda, Companion: V. Tsamakda, A Companion to Byzantine Illustrated Manuscripts. Brill's Companions to the Byzantine World 2 (Leiden, Boston 2017).
- Tsivikis, Epigraphy: N. Tsivikis, The Epigraphy of Small Finds from the Theodosian Harbor / Yenikapı Excavation: Some Examples. In: I. Toth / A. Rhoby (eds), Materials for the Study of Late Antique and Medieval Greek and Latin Inscriptions in Istanbul. A Revised and Expanded Booklet (Oxford, Vienna 2020).
- Tsougarakis/Lock, Latin Greece: N. I. Tsougarakis / P. Lock, A companion to Latin Greece. Brill's Companions to European History 6 (Leiden, Boston 2014).
- Tuna, Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e: T. Tuna, Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e. From Hebdomon to Bakırköy (Istanbul 2000).
- Turchetto, Mitaton: J. Turchetto, Per una topografia letteraria di Costantinopoli: il mitaton dei Saraceni di Niceta Coniata. *Medioevo greco* 14, 2014, 267-283.
- Türkmenoğlu, Yenikapı 17: E. Türkmenoğlu, Preliminary Report on the Yenikapı 17 Shipwreck. In: N. Günsenin (ed.), Between Continents. Proceedings of the Twelfth Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology, Istanbul 2009. ISBSA 12 (Istanbul 2012) 121-125.
- Turnbell, Walls: St. Turnbell, The Walls of Constantinople AD 324-1453. Fortress Series 25 (Oxford 2004).
- Tziras, Ebdomon: N. Tziras, Το ἑβδομόν του Βυζαντίου και η ελληνική κοινό-τητα Μακροχωρίου (Athēna 1992).
- Ulyyott/Ilgaz, Hydrography: Ph. Ulyyott / O. Ilgaz, The Hydrography of the Bosphorus: An Introduction. *Geographical Review* 36/1, 1946, 44-66.
- Unger, Quellen: F. W. Unger, Quellen der byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte 1. Quellenschriften für Kunstgeschichte und Kunsttechnik des Mittelalters und der Renaissance 12 (Wien 1878).
- Vagnon, Cartographie: E. Vagnon, Cartographie et représentations de l'Orient méditerranéen en Occident (du milieu du XIII^e a la fin du XV^e siècle). *Terrarum Orbis* 11 (Turnhout 2013).
- Vasiliev, Harun: A. Vasiliev, Harun-ibn-Yahya and his description of Constantinople. *Seminarium Kondakovianum* 5, 1932, 148-163.
- Pero Tafur: A. Vasiliev, Pero Tafur. A Spanish Traveller of the Fifteenth Century and his Visit to Constantinople, Trebizond, and Italy. *Byzantion* 7, 1932, 75-122.
- Russian Attack: A.A. Vasiliev, The Russian Attack on Constantinople in 860 (Cambridge MA 1946).
- Second Russian Attack: A.A. Vasiliev, The Second Russian Attack on Constantinople. *DOP* 6, 1951, 165-225.
- Veh, Bauten: O. Veh, Prokop Bauten. Griechisch-deutsch (München 1977).
- Veikou, Mediterranean Byzantine Ports: M. Veikou, Mediterranean Byzantine Ports and Harbours in the Complex Interplay between Environment and Society. Spatial, Socio-Economic and Cultural Considerations Based on Archaeological Evidence from Greece, Cyprus and Asia Minor. In: J. Preiser-Kapeller / F. Daim (eds), Harbours and Maritime Networks as Complex Adaptive Systems. International Workshop »Harbours and maritime Networks as Complex Adaptive Systems« at the Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseum in Mainz, 17-18 October 2013, within the framework of the Special Research Programme (DFG-SPP 1630) »Harbours from the Roman Period to the Middle Ages« (Mainz 2015) 39-60.
- Veikou/Nilson, Ports and harbours: M. Veikou / I. Nilson, Ports and harbours as heterotopic entities in Byzantine literary texts. In: C. von Carnap-Bornheim / F. Daim / P. Ettel / U. Warnecke (eds), Harbours as objects of interdisciplinary research - Archaeology + History + Geosciences. *RGZM-Tagungen* 34 (Mainz 2018) 265-277.
- Velenis, Wohnviertel: G. Velenis, Wohnviertel und Wohnhausbau in den byzantinischen Städten. In: Wohnhausbau im Altertum. Diskussionen zur archäologischen Bauforschung 3 (Berlin 1979) 227-236.
- Vetters, Baugesetz: H. Vetters, Das Baugesetz Zenons für Konstantinopel. *Mitteilungen des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts* 39, 1989, 575-584.
- Vidali, Delphindarstellungen: S. Vidali, Archaische Delphindarstellungen (Wiesbaden 1997).
- van der Vin, Travellers to Greece: J. P. A. van der Vin, Travellers to Greece and Constantinople. Ancient Monuments and Old Traditions in Medieval Travellers' Tales. Uitgaven van het Nederlands Historisch-archaeologisch Instituut te Istanbul 49 (Leiden 1980).
- Vogt, Protospathaire: A. Vogt, Le protospathaire de la phiale et la marine byzantine. *EO* 39/199-200, 1941, 328-332.
- Volk, Gesundheitswesen: R. Volk, Gesundheitswesen und Wohltätigkeit im Spiegel der byzantinischen Klostertypika *Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia* 28 (München 1983).
- Vučetić, Missverständnis: M. M. Vučić, Alles nur ein Missverständnis? Das Treffen des bulgarischen Herrschers Simeon mit dem konstantinopolitanischen Patriarchen Nikolaos Mystikos am Hebdomon (913). In: L. Körntgen / J. Kusber / J. Pahlitzsch / F. Carlà-Uhink (eds), Byzanz und seine europäischen Nachbarn. Politische Interdependenzen und kulturelle Missverständnisse. *BOO* 17 (Mainz 2020) 23-39.

- Repräsentative Aspekte von Häfen: M. M. Vucetic, Repräsentative Aspekte von Häfen und hafenhähnlichen Anlagen im diplomatischen Verkehr der Byzantiner mit ihren Nachbarn. In: M. Kocak / T. Schmidts / M. M. Vučetić (eds), Häfen als Orte der Repräsentation in Antike und Mittelalter. RGZM-Tagungen 43 (Mainz 2020) 135-148.
- Zusammenkünfte: M. M. Vučetić, Zusammenkünfte byzantinischer Kaiser mit fremden Herrschern (395-1204). Vorbereitung, Gestaltung, Funktionen [unpublished PhD thesis, University of Münster 2013].
- Wade, Eternal Spirit of Thalassa: J. Wade, The Eternal Spirit of Thalassa: The Transmission of Classical Maritime Symbolism into Byzantine Cultural Identity. *Journal of the Australian Early Medieval Association* 14, 2018, 51-69.
- Lock Up your Valuables: J. Wade, Lock Up your valuables. Perceptions of Sailors and Sea-merchants in Port Cities of Late Antiquity and Early Byzantium. *Journal of the Australian Early Medieval Association* 10, 2014, 47-75.
- Maritime cults: J. Wade, Sailors, Merchants and the Maritime Cults that Sailed into the Ports (and Streets) of Early Byzantium. In: K. Perry / D. Dzino (eds), Byzantium, its Neighbours and its Cultures. *Byzantina Australiensia* 20 (Brisbane 2014) 269-287.
- Waksman/Girgin, Production de céramiques: S. Y. Waksman / Ç. Girgin, Les vestiges de production de céramiques de fouilles de Sirkeci (Istanbul). *Premiers éléments de caractérisation. Anatolia Antiqua* 16, 2008, 443-469.
- Warland, Bildlichkeit und Bildorte: R. Warland (ed.), Bildlichkeit und Bildorte von Liturgie. Schauplätze in Spätantike, Byzanz und Mittelalter (Wiesbaden 2002).
- Weiss, Buondelmonti: *Dizionario biografico degli Italiani* 15 (1972) 198-200 s.v. Buondelmonti, Cristoforo (R. Weiss).
- Westbrook, Forum of the Strategion: N. Westbrook, Notes Towards the Reconstruction of the Forum of Strategion and its Related Roads in Early Byzantine Constantinople. *Journal of the Australian Early Medieval Association* 9 (2013) 3-38.
- Freshfield Folio: N. Westbrook, The Freshfield Folio View of the Hippodrome in Istanbul and the Church of St. John Diippion. In: G. Nathan / L. Garland (eds), *Basileia: Essays on Imperium and Culture in Honor of E. M. and M. J. Jeffreys* (Brisbane 2011) 231-261.
- Great Palace: N. Westbrook, The Great Palace in Constantinople. An Architectural Interpretation. *Architectural Crossroads. Studies in the History of Architecture* 2 (Turnhout 2019).
- Westbrook/Dark/van Meeuwen, Lorichs: N. Westbrook / K. R. Dark / R. van Meeuwen, Constructing Melchior Lorichs's Panorama of Constantinople. *Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians* 69/1, 2010, 62-87.
- Whitby, Maurice: M. Whitby, The Emperor Maurice and His Historian: Theophylact Simocatta on Persian and Balkan Warfare (Oxford 1988).
- Whitby/Whitby, *Chronicon Paschale: Chronicon Paschale 284-628 AD*. Transl. M. Whitby / Mary Whitby. *Translated Texts for Historians* 7 (Liverpool 1989).
- White, *Climate of Rebellion: S. White, The Climate of Rebellion in the Early Modern Ottoman Empire, Studies in Environment and History* (Cambridge 2011).
- Wolfram, *Goten: H. Wolfram, Die Goten. Von den Anfängen bis zur Mitte des sechsten Jahrhunderts. Entwurf einer historischen Ethnographie* (München 2009).
- Yalçiner et al., Tsunami: A. C. Yalçiner / B. Alpar / Y. Altınok / I. Özbay / F. Imamura, Tsunami in the Sea of Marmara. *Historical Documents for the Past, Models for the Future. Marine Geology* 190 (2002) 445-463.
- Yılmaz, Yenikapı kazı bulguları: Y. Yılmaz, Marmara Bölgesi Neolitik dönem ölü gömme geleneklerinde ilkler: Yenikapı kazı bulguları. Unaccustomed burial practices in the Neolithic of the Marmara Region as evidenced at the Yenikapı excavations. *Türkiye Bilimler Akademisi Arkeoloji Dergisi* 14, 2011, 283-302.
- Yurdaydin, *Matrakçı Nasuh: H. G. Yurdaydin, Naşuhü's Silāhī (Matrakçı), Beyân-ı Menâzil-i Sefer-i 'Irâkayn-i Sultân Süleymân Hân* (Ankara 1976).
- Zakythinos, Sphrantzes: D. A. Zakythinos, Σφραντζής ὁ Φιαλίτης. *EEBS* 23, 1953 657-662.
- Zanini, *Italie bizantine: E. Zanini, Le Italie bizantine. Territorio, insediamenti ed economia nella provincia bizantina d'Italia (VI-VIII secolo)* (Bari 1998).
- Zervou-Tognazzi, Propilei e Chalké: I. Zervou-Tognazzi, Propilei e Chalké. Ingresso principale del Palazzo di Costantinopoli. In: *Bisanzio e l'Occidente. Arte, Archeologia, Storia. Studi in onore di Fernanda de' Maffei* (Roma 1996) 33-59.
- Ziemann, *Wandervolk: D. Ziemann, Vom Wandervolk zur Großmacht. Die Entstehung Bulgariens im frühen Mittelalter (7.-9. Jh.)*. *Kölner historische Abhandlungen* 43 (Köln et al. 2007).
- Živković, *Date of the Creation: T. Živković, The Date of the Creation of the Theme of Peloponnese. Symmeikta* 13, 1999, 141-155.
- Zlatarski, *Istorija 1/1-2: V. Zlatarski, История на българската държава през средните векове 1/1-2* (Sofija 1970-1971).
- Zorić, *Catena portuale: V. Zorić, La catena portuale. Sulle difese passive dei porti prima e dopo l'adozione generalizzata delle bocche a fuoco. Il caso di Palermo, con alcune noterelle di sua topografia storica. Schede medievali. Rassegna dell' officina di studi medievali* 30/31, 1996, 75-108.
- Zuckerman, *Apparatus Bellicus: C. Zuckerman, Chapitres peu connus de l'Apparatus Bellicus. TM* 12, 1994, 359-389.
- Learning: C. Zuckerman, Learning from the Enemy and More: Studies in »Dark Centuries« Byzantium. *Millennium* 2, 2005, 79-135.

Index (compiled by Klaus Belke)

An arrow (→) refers to the main keywords where all the relevant page numbers are to be found. Subsidiary keywords referring to the main keywords are added to these in brackets. Occasionally, short explanations on location etc. are added to keywords in brackets too. An asterisk (*) in front of a keyword indicates that only a selection of page numbers is given.

Toponyms and Buildings

- Abramites, Church and Monastery of the → St Mary (of the Abramites)
- Abydos 196. 225f. 228
- Achilles, Bath of 134
- Acre 175
- Acropolis (Constantinople) 9. 12. 15. 112f. 133. 137-139. 174f. 178. 195. 204
- Aegean 10. 79
- Aetios Cistern 161
- Aivan Serai, quarter → Ayvansaray
- Aivan Serai Iskelessi (cf. Ayvansaray district) 163
- St Akakios, church 141-143. 150. 237
- St Akakios tes Kareas, church 142
- Alibey Deresi (or Suyu) → Kydaros
- All-Holy Virgin of the Abramites, church → St Mary (of the Abramites)
- Altınşehir 75
- Amalfian scala / Amalfians, landing place / stage of 152. 154f. 158
- Amalfians, quarter of / Amalfitan quarter 152. 173
- Amantios / ta Amanti(o)u, quarter 78. 98
- Amastrianon, square / Amastrianus, Forum of 10f. 14. 40
- Anadolu Hisarı 223
- Anargyroi, church and monastery of the → Kosmas and Damian
- St Andrew at the Bukinon, church 97
- Andriake 79
- Anemodoulion → Tetracylon
- Ankyra 224
- ta Anthemiu 232
- St Anthony, landing stage / scala of the monastery of 153f. 158
- Apostles, Holy, church of 21
- Arcadiana baths / Arkadiana 9. 112
- Arcadius, Column of 22. 189-192. 197
- Arcadius, Palace of 12
- Archangel, palace 98
- Argos 77
- Arkadiopolis 194
- Arkadios, Forum of 17. 189
- Artropoleia 11
- Asia, continent 75. 79. 200. 218. 223
- Asia Minor 75. 79. 190. 201. 203. 213. 218. 223-233
- Aspar, Cistern of → Cisterna panda pophti
- Aspendos 79
- Atatürk Bridge / Atatürk Köprüsü, modern bridge 133. 150
- Atatürk Bulvarı, modern Street 142
- Athens 17. 84. 110
- Augustaion 113. 137
- Avcı Bey Mahallesi, quarter 165
- Avçılar Kapısı → Kynegion Gate
- Aya Vlacherna → İyulahirna
- Ayakapı Gate → St Theodosia, Gate of
- Aynalıkavak Kasrı, palace 169
- Ayrılıkusu → Himeros
- Ayvansaray district (Aivan Serai), quarter 144. 147. 162f. 166
- Ayvansaraykapı 145
- Bab-ı Hümayun, gate 29
- Babüsselam, gate 29
- Bahçe Kapı → Neorion Gate
- Bakırköy 42f. 181-187. 189. 198. 229. 231; → Hebdomon, Makrochorion
- Balat, market of (Balât Pazarı, Çarşûy-ı Balat, Suk-u Balat) 165. 168
- Balat district, quarter 82. 161-163. 165-170; → Kynegion Quarter

- Balat Hamamı, bath 165
- Balat İskele Camii 168
- Balat Kapı / Balatkapı → Kynegeion Gate
- Balıklı → Pege
- Balıklı Meryem Ana Rum Manastırı, monastery 199
- Balıkpazarı Kapısı / Balık Pazarı Kapı → Porta Piscaria
- St Barbara, monastery of 137
- Barbara Gate (Gate of St Barbara, Basilike Pyle, Golden Gate [eastern], Pyle Oraia / Porta Oraia, Topkapı Gate) 122. 137f. 174. 195
- Barbyses (Kâğıthane Deresi [or Suyu]), river 31. 171. 209. 212. 215. 221
- Baruthane 29
- Basilike 142
- Basilike, market 142
- Basilike pyle 14. 142f. 161. 168. 174; → Barbara Gate, Kynegeion Gate, Unkapanıkapı(sı)
- Baths → Achilles, Bath of; Arcadiana baths; Balat Hamamı; Honoriana, thermae; Zeuxippos, Baths of
- Bayrampaşa Deresi, river → Lykos
- Bebaia Elpis, monastery 141-144. 146
- Belgrad Kapı 168
- Belisarios (Belisar), Tower of 9. 43f. 114f. 118. 122. 236
- Beşiktaş → Diplokionion, Hagios Mamas
- Bithynia / Bithinia 45. 99. 185. 187f. 192f. 196. 224. 229
- Blachernae / Blachernai (also Quarter [District] of) 15f. 102. 137. 145. 147. 162f. 165. 182. 200. 202. 209f. 212. 214-216. 219. 221f.
- Blachernae / Blachernai, Church of 21. 144. 161. 165. 210. 216f. 222
- Blachernae / Blachernai, Palace of 100-102. 137. 142. 144. 150. 163. 165. 195. 210. 215. 218-221
- Blachernae Gate (porta vlacherna) 161. 215. 221
- Blachernai, Harbour of, arsenal 100f. 144. 163. 219. 221
- Blachernai, Walls of 163. 210. 212. 215-218. 221f.
- Black Sea 11. 22. 75. 133. 147. 197. 213
- Black Sea region 17
- Blancha, gardens 82
- Blanga, Quarter of → Vlanga
- Blangas, (house) of 80
- Bodrum Camii 143
- Boeotia 34
- Boğaz Köprüsü / Boğaziçi Köprüsü, modern bridge 75. 223
- Bosphorus / Bosporus 9. 11. 16f. 22f. 45. 75. 83. 94. 121. 128-130. 133f. 136f. 153. 171f. 174f. 181f. 186-188. 193. 196f. 199f. 203f. 211. 213. 218. 223. 227-230. 232f.
- Bostancı → Poleatikon
- Botaneiates, Palace of (Kalamanos, Palace of) 15
- Boukoleon (Bucoleon, Bukoleon) Harbour 9. 12. 22. 42-44. 109-132. 144. 228. 236
- Boukoleon (Bucoleon, Bukoleon), Palace of 26. 34. 43f. 109. 111. 114. 121f. 191
- Brachialion 22. 189. 185. 199-207
- Bridges (byzantine) → Camel Bridge; Kallinikos Bridge
- Bridges (modern) → Atatürk Bridge / Atatürk Köprüsü; Boğaz(ıç)ı Köprüsü; Fatih Sultan Mehmet Köprüsü; Haliç Bridge; Yavuz Sultan Selim Köprüsü
- Bucoleon → Boukoleon
- Bukinon 97f. 101
- Bukoleon → Boukoleon
- Bülbül Deresi, river 45. 227
- Bursa → Prousa
- Büyük Langa Bostanı 82
- Byzantion / Byzantium 9. 12. 16-18. 48. 77. 89-91. 110. 133. 136. 138f. 141. 149. 171. 223f. 228; → Constantinople
- Caddebostanı → Ruphinianai
- Caesarea Maritima 33. 35. 37. 230
- Caesarius, Harbour of → Theodosius, harbour of
- Calamotus sinus (Kalamış Bay [or Koyu]) 45. 230f.
- Calcedonia → Chalcedon
- Camel Bridge (Pons despinæ) 212. 219
- Campus → Kampos
- Çanakkale 225
- Cappadocia 227
- Çarşûy-ı Balat → Balat, market of
- Catergolimenis porta (= Kadırgalimanı, Gate of?) 106
- Çatladıkapı / Çatladı Kapı, gate 100. 114. 120
- Çavuş Deresi, river 45. 227
- Chalcedon / Chalkedon (Kadıköy) 9. 17. 29. 42f. 45. 172. 181. 187f. 218. 223-229. 231-233
- Chalcedon, Harbour(s) of 42f. 45. 224-228. 230-233
- Chalcedon, river (Kurbağalidere) 42f. 45. 224. 231
- Chalke Gate / Chalke, Gate at the 14. 113f. 120
- Chalkedonios porthmos 231
- Chalkoprateia, church 14. 137
- Chios 77. 192f. 204
- Christokamaron 142f.; → Chrysokamaron
- Christ(os) Pantepoptes, monastery 21f. 161

Christos Euergetes / Evergetes / Christ the Benefactor, monastery 15f. 101f. 142. 145. 147. 150. 173

Chrysokamaron 143; → Christokamaron

Chrysokeras → Golden Horn

Chrysopolis / Chrisopolis (Üsküdar) 33. 36. 39. 46. 75. 201. 223-230. 232f.; → Skutari(on)

Chrysopolis, harbour of 39. 42f. 45. 47f. 224. 227f. 230. 232f.

Chrysotriklinos 112f. 127

Churches, Chapels, Sanctuary → St Akakios; St Akakios tes Kareas; St Andrew at the Bukinon; Holy Apostles; Blachernae, Church of; Chalkoprateia; Cyrus and John; St Demetrios; Hagia Eirene; St Eirene of Perama; Elijah, Chapel of; Euphemia Church; Forty Martyrs; Georgios Church; Gorgoepekoos; Hodegetria Church; Innocents, church of the; S. Joh<ann>es Chrysostoma (Constantinople); St John the Baptist (3); St John Chrysostom (near Eutropios harbour); St John Prodromos (2); St John the Theologian (2); Kosmas and Damian; St Lazarus; S. Luca Euangelista; St Mamas; St Mary (of the Abramites); Menas and Menaios; Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring, Church of the; Myrelaion, Church of; Nea Ekklesia; St Onouphrios; Peribleptos, church of; Samuel, Sanctuary of; Ss Sergios and Bacchos; Hagia Sophia; St Stephen of Aurelianus; Stoudios Basilica; St Thekla en tois kriithopoleiois; St Theodosia; St Theodote; Theotokos (in Blachernae); Theotokos (in Hiereia); Theotokos en to Neorio; St Thomas (in the Amantios Quarter); Vefa Kilise Camii; Virgin of the Pharos

Cilicia 130. 137f. 200. 218f. 224. 228. 231

Cisterna panda pophti (Çukurbostani, Cistern of Aspar; cf. → Christ[os] Pantepoptes) 22

Columna virginea 21

Columns → Arcadius; columna virginea; Constantine; Justinian; Michael VIII; Theodosius (I)

Condescalii uel arsana, receptaculum dictum contiscali → Kontoskalion, harbour

Constantine, column of 21

Constantine, Forum of 11f. 14. 17. 94. 186

*Constantinople 151. 159f. 223-232; → Byzantion / Byzantium

Contoscalii porta 106

Contoscalion → Kontoskalion

Corinth 37. 77

Cosmas and Damian → Kosmas and Damian

Cresca / Porta Cresca → Golden Gate (western)

Çukurbostani → Cisterna panda pophti

Cynegion, gate → Kynegion Gate

Cyrus and John, church (in Menouthis [Egypt]) 210

Dakibyza (Gebze) 225

Dalisandos 225

Damaleos Porthmos 228

Damalis, cape 225. 227-229

Dardanelles 79. 190. 197. 225f. 228

darsinale regiu(m) (Sultan's arsenal) 22. 25

Değirmenkapi, gate 22

Demetrias 37

St Demetrios, church of 166. 168-170

Derkos (Durusu) 213

ta Dexiokratous, district 145

Dikymbalos, street 14

Dimakellin / Dimakellon 12. 142

Dioscuri, Temple of 209

Diplokionion (Beşiktaş) 204. 229

Divriği → Tephrike

Durusu → Derkos

Düsseldorf 82f. 211

Ebraike (Jewish Gate) → Neorion Gate

Eğrikapi (Kaligaria Gate) 163. 165

Eğrikapi Mescidi 165

Egypt 34f. 41. 79. 94. 98

Egyptian Bazaar (İstanbul) 133. 135

Eirene, mole or harbour of 231

Hagia Eirene, church (S. Joh<ann>es Chrysostoma) 29. 137. 176f.

St Eirene of Perama, church 16

Elijah, Chapel of (in Hiereia) 231

Eleutherios, Harbour of (Limen tou Eleutheriou) 9. 76. 78. 91

Eleutherios / Eleutheriou, Palace of 12. 78. 91

ta Eleutheriou / Eleutherios, district of, Quarter of 81. 98. 101

Embolos (Hasırular Caddesi) 152. 158

Emperor's stables → Mehmed II, stables of

Ephesos / Ephesus 13. 37. 45. 227

Erenköy 231

Eriōn tōn, palace → Hiereia

Escutaire → Skutarion Palace

Euchaita (in Pontos) 227

Euergetes Christos → Christos Euergetes

Eugenios, Gate of (Yalıköşkü Kapi) 136-139. 149. 174. 176. 195. 219f.

Eugenios Tower 174

ta Eugeniu 220

Euphemia Church (in Chalcedon) 225. 227

Euphrates 224

- Europe / European, continent 133. 186. 192. 196. 213. 222 f. 228
- Eutropios harbour / Eutropiou Limen / Harbour of Eutropius 45 f. 223 f. 229-233
- ta Eutropiou / Eutropiu 192. 231 f.
- Eyüp 22. 31. 209 f. 221
- Eyüp Sultan, mosque 210
- Fanarium → Phanarion
- Fatih Camii 22
- Fatih Sultan Mehmet Köprüsü, modern bridge 75. 223
- Fener, Quarter (district) of İstanbul 162. 166. 173
- Fenerbahçe 223 f. 229-233; → Hiereia
- Fenerbahçe, cape 229
- Fenerbahçe, peninsula 229 f.
- Ferruh Kethüdâ Camii 165
- Firuz Ağa Camii 26
- Fora (forum) → Amastrianus, Forum of; Arkadios, Forum of; Constantine, Forum of; Forum Tauri; Theodosios, Forum of
- Forty Martyrs, church of the 17
- Forty Martyrs, scala of the monastery / church / hospice of the church of the 154. 159
- Forum Bovis → Forum Tauri
- Forum Tauri (Forum Bovis) 9. 11. 13-15. 78. 136. 142
- Forum Theodosiacum → Theodosios, Forum of
- Galakrenai, monastery 231
- Galata (= Galataria?) 195. 220
- Galata (Pera / Sycae [or Sykai]; with fortifications) 9. 14. 16. 20. 22-25. 28 f. 31. 81. 83. 95. 103. 133. 135. 141. 145. 147-149. 161. 171. 174-176. 178. 187. 195. 211. 217 f. 220. 229
- Galata Fort → Kastellion
- Galataria (Şenlikköy) 195. 220
- Galley Harbour → Kadirga Limanı
- Ganos, mount 88
- Garipçe 223
- Gates → Ayakapı Gate; Ayvansaraykapı; Bab-ı Hümayun; Babüsselam; Barbara Gate; Basilike pyle; Belgrad Kapı; Blachernae Gate; Catergolimenis porta; Çatladı Kapı; Chalke Gate; Contoscalii porta; Değirmenkapı; Eğrikapı; Eugenios Gate; Golden Gate (western); Hikanatissa Gate; St John Prodromos, Gate of; Kadirgalımanı, Gate of; Kynegeion Gate; Lion Gate; Mevlevihanıkapı; Neorion Gate; Perama Gate; Plateia Gate; Porta Bonu; Porta de la farina; Porta del Faro; Porta Hebraica, Porta del mezzo; Porta Piscaria; Porta veteris rectoris; Porta Viglas; Romanos Gate; St Theodosia, Gate of; Unkapanı Gate; Xylini Porta
- Gemlik → Kios
- Gemlik Körfezi → Kianos Kolpos
- Genoese landing stages 152 f. 155-159
- Genoese quarter 157-160
- Georgios Church (in Mangana quarter) 29
- Germanikeia (Maraş) 194. 223. 231
- Golden Gate (eastern) → Barbara Gate
- Golden Gate (western) ([Porta] Cresca) 122. 137. 163. 182. 186. 193-196. 199. 200-204. 206. 215. 218
- Golden Gate, Harbour of 199. 204
- Golden Horn (Chrysokeras, Keras, Haliç) 9-12. 14-18. 24. 28. 30 f. 33. 77. 80-82. 94 f. 98. 100-103. 106. 108. 133-139. 141-163. 165-167. 169-178. 184-189. 193. 195. 199. 206. 209-222. 228
- Golden Horn Walls 135 f. 146 f. 161. 165
- Gorgoepekoos, Most Holy Mother of, monastery (Theotokos Gorgoepekoos) 143
- Granaries (horreum, horrea) → Horrea Alexandrina; Horrea Constantiaca; Horrea Theodosiaca; Horrea Troadensia; Horrea Valentiaca
- Great Palace 43. 94. 98. 109 f. 112. 124. 126-128. 131. 202
- Gül Camii 15
- Güngörmez kilisesi → Nea Ekklesia
- Gymnos, garden 143
- Haliç → Golden Horn
- Haliç Bridge, modern bridge 147. 210
- Hançerli Sultan Sarayı, palace 165
- Harbours (Ports) → Blachernae, Harbour of; Boukoleon Harbour; Chalcedon, Harbour(s) of; Eirene, Pier or harbour of; Eleutherios, Harbour of; Eutropios Harbour; Golden Gate, Harbour of; Hebdomon, harbour(s) of; Hiereia, Harbour of; Hormisdas Harbour; Imperial harbour; Julian, Harbour of; Kadirga Limanı; Kontoskalion, harbour; Kynegeion Harbour; Hagios Mamas; Mermerkule, harbour by the; Neorion Harbour (of); Portulus Imperatoris; Portus Novus; Prospheion, Harbour of; Sophia, Harbour of; Theodosius, Harbour of
- Hasırular Caddesi → Embolos
- Hasköy 31
- Haydarpaşa 181
- Haydarpaşa, train station 224
- Hebdomon (Septimo, Bakırköy) 12. 42 f. 66. 129. 181-199. 201. 203 f. 221. 229. 231
- Hebdomon, harbour(s) of 186. 188-194. 196-198
- Helenopolis (Hersek) 223. 225. 231
- Heliakos of the Pharos 127
- Hellas 14
- Hellas, theme 35. 98. 197

Heptaskalon 10. 14. 80. 101. 103. 141-150. 221. 237
 Heraion / Herion → Hierēia
 Hersek → Helenopolis
 Hierēia (Eriōn tōn, Heraion / Herion, Hieron, Fenerbahçe), harbour, palace, place 45 f. 187. 192-194. 200 f. 203. 223 f. 227. 229-233
 Hieron → Hierēia
 Hicanatissa / Hikanatissa Gate 154. 157 f.
 Himeros (Ayrılıksu), river 224
 Hippodrome 12. 24. 28. 30. 93. 101. 109. 114. 120. 126. 172. 183. 190. 196. 236
 Hodegetria Church (S. Maria) 29
 Hodegon Monastery 218
 Holy Apostles → Apostles, Holy
 Holy Land 175. 224. 227
 Holy Unmercenaries → Kosmas and Damian
 Honorianae, thermae 138
 Horion Lamias → Horrea Theodosiaca
 Hormisdas Harbour 94. 98. 113
 Hormisdas Quarter 80
 Horrea → Granaries
 Horrea Alexandrina, granary 10. 34. 79. 94. 98
 Horrea Constantiaca, granary 10. 133
 Horrea tes Lamias → Horrea Theodosiaca
 Horrea Theodosiaca / Theodosiana (Horreum Theodosianum, Theodosius granary, Horrea [Horion] tes Lamias), granary 9 f. 34. 40 f. 79. 94. 98
 Horrea Troadensia, granary 10. 133
 Horrea Valentiaca, granary 10. 34. 40. 133
 Horreum Theodosianum → Horrea Theodosiaca

 Imperial harbour 26. 33. 37-39
 Innocents, church of the 193
 S. Io[annes] de petra → St John Prodromos tes Petras
 Ioannis Calamoti acra 230
 Ioukoundianai (Iukundianai, Secundianae, Sekoundianai), palace 185-188. 192 f. 197 f. 229
 Isauria 225 f.
 Işıklar Dağı 88
 Isis, temple of (in Menouthis, Egypt) 210
 İskele → Scala
 *İstanbul (Stambul) 19. 26. 28 f. 31. 48. 75-77. 82. 91. 141. 148. 150. 166. 171. 182 f. 187. 190. 199. 206. 222-224
 İstanbul Büyükşehir Belediyesi 75. 223
 Iukundianai → Ioukoundianai
 Iyulahirna, quarter (Aya Valcherna) 165
 İzmit → Nicomedia

 S. Joh<ann>es Chrysostoma (Constantinople) → Hagia Eirene
 Joh<ann>is bap<is>te → St John (the Theologian) (on the Diippion)
 St John the Baptist, church (near Harbour of Sophia?) 97
 St John the Baptist (at Hebdomon) 182. 186. 188. 191. 194
 St John Chrysostom (near Eutropios harbour) 231
 St John Prodromos, church 81
 St John Prodromos, Gate of → Kynegion Gate
 St John Prodromos tes Petras, monastery (and church) (S. Io[annes] de petra) 161
 St John Stoudios, Basilica of → Stoudios Basilica
 St John (the Theologian) (on the Diippion) (Joh<ann>is bap<is>te), church 28
 St John the Theologian (at Hebdomon), church 183. 186. 188. 190. 195
 Julian, Harbour of (Limen tou Iulianou, Portus Novus) 9-11. 14. 39. 41-43. 78. 93-97. 108. 193. 221. 236; → Sophia, Harbour of, Kontoskalion
 Justinian, column of 21. 28 f.
 Justinian, house of 115-117. 121. 128

 Kadıköy → Chalcedon
 Kadirga 78
 Kadirga Liman(i) / Kadirgalimanı (Galley Harbour) 22. 25 f. 29-31. 93. 106. 108. 236
 Kadirga Limanı Caddesi, modern street 93. 106
 Kadirgalimanı, Gate of (= Catergolimenis porta?) 30
 Kâğırthane Deresi (or Suyu), river → Barbyzes
 Kainoupolis, quarter 22
 Kaisareia 224
 Kaisarios, Harbour of → Theodosios, Harbour of
 Kaisarios, quarter 80
 Kalamanos, palace of → Botaneiates, Palace of
 Kalamış 45. 223. 232
 Kalamış Bay (or Koyu) → Calamotus sinus
 Kalenderhane Camii 143
 Kaligaria Gate → Eğrikapı
 Kallinikos Bridge (Panteleimonos Bridge) 212-215. 219. 222
 Kallipolis 79
 Kampos (Campus) 183. 188. 190 f. 197
 Kanopos 173; → Pegai

- Kapan-ı Dakik İskelesi 146
- Karabiga → Pegai (Asia Minor)
- Kasım Ağa Camii 161
- Kasımpaşa, Quarter of İstanbul 31. 173; → Kanopos, Pegai
- Kastellion, fortress (Galata Fort) 174f. 184f. 218
- Kennedy Caddesi, modern street 109. 199. 205
- Kentenarion, Tower near Barbara Gate 174f.
- Kepenekçi Sinan Paşa Mescidi 141. 237
- Keras → Golden Horn
- Keratempolin 134f.
- Kianos Kolpos (Kios, Bay of], Gemlik Körfezi) 223
- Kibotos İskele 36
- Kingöz / Kinkoz (mahallesi) → Kynegion district
- ta Kionia 138
- Kios (Gemlik) 223
- Kios, Bay of → Kianos Kolpos
- Kız Kulesi, tower 229
- Koiliandrion, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
- Konsistorion 113. 187
- Konstantianai, palace 141f.
- Kontoskalion (Contoscalion) 11. 39. 106
- Kontoskalion / Kontoskelion, harbour, bay (condescali vel arsana, receptaculum dictum contiscali) 9. 11. 17. 22. 39. 78. 81. 93. 96. 101-108. 137. 148-150. 175. 195. 221; → Julian, Harbour of, Sophia, Harbour of
- Kosmas (Cosmas) and Damian (Anargyroi, Holy Unmercenaries, Kosmidion, monastery), church, monastery, sanctuary 142. 144. 209-215. 218. 220-222
- Kosmidion 100. 142. 144f. 148. 173. 175. 189. 209-222
- Kosmidion, monastery → Kosmas and Damian
- Küçük Ayasofya Camii → Ss Sergios and Bacchos, Church of
- Küçük Langa Bostanı 26. 84
- Küçük Pazar 141
- Küçükçekmece / Küçük Çekmece 35. 75. 187
- Küçükyalı → Satyros
- Kukusos 227
- Kulle-i Hamza, tower 29
- Kumkapı 11. 78. 93. 96. 98. 102. 105f.
- Künfoz Gate / Künföz Kapısı → Kynegion Gate
- Künfoz / Küngöz (Mahallesi) → Kynegion Quarter
- Küngözkapı → Kynegion Gate
- Kurbağalidere → Chalcedon, river
- Kuş Dili 224
- Kydaros (Alibey Deresi [or Suyu]), river 31. 171. 209. 212. 221
- Kyklobion → Round Castle
- Kynegion Gate (Avçılar Kapısı, Bâb-ı Balat, Balat Kapı, Basilike pyle, porta Cynagon, Cynegion, Künföz Gate, Küngözkapı, Kynegion pyle, St John Prodromos, Gate of, Porta Palatina) 137. 144f. 161-170. 174
- Kynegion Harbour 161f. 169f.
- Kynegion Quarter (Kynegoi district, Kynegos, Kingöz, Kinkoz, Künfoz, Küngöz [Mahallesi]) 93. 161. 163. 165. 168. 170; → Balat district
- Kynegoi district → Kynegion Quarter
- Kynegon pyle → Kynegion Gate
- Kynegos → Kynegion Quarter
- Kyriotissa, monastery 143
- Laleli Camii 82. 84
- Lamia, bakeries 10
- Lamias horion (granary) → Horrea Theodosiaca
- Langa Bostanı 30. 76. 78. 84. 167
- Latin quarters 152
- Laulaca → Vlanga
- St Lazarus, church 26
- Lechaion 37
- Leo (V), (outer) wall of 28. 163
- Leomakellon 12. 14. 142
- Limen tou Eleutheriou → Eleutherios, Harbour of
- Limen tou Iulianou → Julian, Harbour of
- Limen tes Sophias → Sophia, Harbour of
- Lion Gate (porta leona de la riu, Porta Leonis) 26. 120
- Lips Monastery 21. 161
- Logothetes, monastery of the former 153. 157-159
- S. Luca Euangelista, church 26
- Lycus, Lycos river → Lykos
- Lygos 77
- Lykos (Lycus, Bayrampaşa Deresi), river 9. 22. 35f. 38. 40f. 77. 80. 82. 91. 172
- Magnaura 113. 185. 187. 193. 196
- Magnaura Palace 204
- Mahkeme Külhanı Sokak, modern street 165
- Makrochorion / Makro chori (Bakırköy) 181f. 185. 197f.
- Makros Embolos (Uzunçarşı Caddesi) 11. 13. 16
- Malagina 227
- Hagios Mamas (Beşiktaş) 11. 16. 200. 228

- Hagios Mamas (Beşiktaş), harbour 11. 228
- St Mamas, church 126
- Mamas Palace 126
- Mangana, Arsenal for weapons 9. 22
- Mangana quarter 29
- Mantzikert 231
- Manuel, Monastery of / scala / landing stage / mooring area of the monastery of 15. 17. 138. 155-157. 159
- Maraş → Germanikeia
- S. Maria → Hodegetria Church
- St Mary (of the Abramites [monastery]; All-Holy Virgin of the Abramites), church and monastery 194. 201. 203
- St Mary in Pege → Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring, Church of the
- St Mary Peribleptos → Peribleptos, Church of
- Megara 77
- Mehmed II, stables of (Emperor's stables) 26. 28
- Mehmed II, Türbe of 22
- Melitene 224
- Menas and Menaïos, church 186
- Menouthis (Egypt) 210
- Mermerkule 22. 199. 205f.
- Mermerkule, harbour by the 22. 205f.
- Mese, street 11-13. 16-18. 134. 136f. 142. 172f.
- Mevlevihanıkapı (Koiliandrion, Myriandrion, Polyandrion, Rhesion) 161
- Meyve İskelesi (Yemiş İskelesi) 168
- Meyvekapı → Perama Gate
- Michael VIII, column of 21
- Mihrimah (Sultan) Camii (in Chrysopolis) 227f.
- Milion 14. 137. 181. 236
- St Mocius, cistern 12
- Moda 224
- Moda Burnu 231
- Moda İskelesi 231
- Molla Aşkî, quarter 165
- Molla Aşkî Mescidi 165
- Monasteries → St Anthony, monastery of; Balıklı Meryem Ana Rum Manastırı; St Barbara; Bebaia Elpis; Christ Pantepoptes; Christos Euergetes; Forty Martyrs; Galakrenai; Gorgoepekoos, Most Holy Mother of; Hodegon Monastery; St John Prodromos tes Petras; Kosmas and Damian; Kyriotissa; Lips Monastery; Logothetes, monastery of the former; Manuel, Monastery of; St Mary (of the Abramites); tou Mosele; Mouzalon, nunnery; Opaines hieron; Pantokrator Monastery; Peribleptos Monastery; tou Soterios; Stoudiou; St Theodosia; Theotokos Kyriotissa
- Monemvasia 10
- Mopsuestia (Cilicia) 137
- tou Mosele, monastery 142f. 237
- Mosques (Cami, Mescid) → Balat İskele Camii; Bodrum Camii; Eğrikapı Mescidi; Eyüp Sultan, mosque; Fatih Camii; Ferruh Kethüdâ Camii; Firuz Ağa Camii; Gül Camii; Kalenderhane Camii; Kasım Ağa Camii; Kepenekçi Sinan Paşa Mescidi; Küçük Ayasofya Camii; Laleli Camii; Mihrimah (Sultan) Camii; Molla Aşkî Mescidi; Nur-u Osmaniye Camii; Süleymaniye Mosque; Üç Mihrâplı Mescid; Vefa Kilise Camii; Yavuz Selim Camii; Yeni Cami; Zal Mahmud Paşa Camii; Zeyrek Camii
- Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring, Church of the (St Mary in Pege) 194. 199. 200. 203. 206f.
- Mouzalon, nunnery 80
- Muchrutas 29
- Myrelaion, Church of 9f. 78. 142f.
- Myriandrion, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
- Mytilene 42. 231
- Naples 14
- Naples, Gulf of 33
- Nea Ekklesia (Güngörmez kilisesi), church 26. 29. 112. 127
- Neorion, Neorion harbour 9-16. 33. 42f. 48. 77. 94f. 99-102. 133-139. 142. 145. 151. 171-173. 228
- Neorion Gate (Bahçe Kapı, Ebraike, Orya Kapı) 101f. 135. 145f. 153. 157f.
- Nicaea 226. 227
- Nicomedia (İzmit) 223f. 226
- Nicomedia, Gulf of 220. 223. 225. 227. 229. 231
- Nuruosmaniye Camii 106
- Odun Kapı → Porta Viglas
- Old Raiktor, gate of → Porta veteris rectoris
- Olybriou, ta 141f.
- St Onouphrios / Hagios Onouphrios, church 143
- Opaines hieron, monastery 161
- Opsikion (theme) 226. 228
- Ortygia (in Syracuse) 11
- Orya Kapı → Neorion Gate
- Ostia 79
- Palaces (Byzantine and Turkish) → Archangel; Arcadius, Palace of; Aynalıkavak Kasrı; Blachernae (-ai), Palace of; Botaneiates; B(o)ukoleon; Eleutherios, Palace of; Great Palace; Hançerli Sultan Sarayı; Hiereia; Ioukoundianai; Konstantianai; Magnaura Palace; Mamas; Romanos, palace of, Skutarion; Tekfur Sarayı; Topkapı Sarayı(i)
- Palaestina / Palestine, province 41. 102. 175. 230
- Panteleimonos Bridge → Kallinikos Bridge

- Pantepoptes → Christ(os) Pantepoptes
- Pantokrator Monastery (Zeyrek Camii) 146. 237
- Paphlagonia 224
- Patara 79
- Pegai (Karabiga, Asia Minor) 10. 173
- Pegai (Kasımpaşa) 129. 142. 173. 193f. 199. 206; → Kanopos
- Pege (Balıklı) 199f. 206
- Pege, Church of → Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring
- Pelekanos / Pelekanon (Plain of) 227. 229
- Pera → Galata
- Perama 13. 15-17
- Perama Gate (Meyvekapı, Zi[n]dankapı) 135. 168
- Peribleptos, church of (St Mary Peribleptos, Surp Kevork) 22. 24. 26
- Peribleptos monastery (Sulu Manastır) 22
- Phanarion (fanarium) 28. 146
- Phiale 112. 122-126. 129
- Philopation 218
- Pierre Loti Tepesi 209f.
- Pisan landing stages 152-155. 158-160
- Pisan quarter / Pisans, quarter of 147. 152. 157-159
- Pisans, mooring area of 152. 159
- Pissa, river 148f.
- Plateia Gate 146
- Poleatikon (Bostancı) 230
- Polichnion 205-207
- Polyandron, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
- Pons despinæ → Camel Bridge
- Pontus / Pontos 14. 224. 227
- Porta Bonu, gate 155. 159
- Porta Cresca, gate → Golden Gate (western)
- Porta Cynagon → Kynegion Gate
- Porta de la farina, gate 146f.
- Porta del Faro, gate 162
- Porta Hebraica, gate 152. 158
- Porta del mezzo, gate 146
- Porta Leonis / porta leona de la riuā → Lion Gate
- Porta Oraia → Barbara Gate
- Porta tu palaiu raiktoros → Porta veteris rectoris
- Porta Palatina, gate → Kynegion Gate
- Porta piscaria (Balıkpazarı Kapısı / Balık Pazarı Kapı, Yenicami Kapısı), gate 133. 135. 152
- Porta veteris rectoris, gate (Old Raiktor, gate of, porta tu palaiu raiktoros) 138. 155f. 159
- Porta Viglas (Vigla Gate, Odun Kapı), gate 152. 158. 160
- Porta vlacherna → Blachernæ Gate
- Ports → Harbours
- Port of Eutropios → Eutropiou Limen
- Portulus Imperatoris 22. 127. 131
- Portus Caesarii → Theodosius, Harbour of
- Portus Novus → Julian, Harbour of
- Portus Theodosiacus → Theodosius, Harbour of
- Portus Velanga / Volanga → Theodosius, Harbour of
- Poyraz 223
- Princes' Islands 29. 148f. 224
- Prinkipos, island 231
- Proconnesus, island 88
- Propontis (Sea of Marmara) 9. 17. 22. 30. 75. 77-82. 88. 153. 172. 181f. 193. 195. 197-199. 214. 223f. 229. 233
- Prospchorion district 16
- Prospchorion, Harbour of 9-13. 16-18. 42f. 48. 77. 94. 99. 133-139. 151. 171f. 176
- Prousa (Bursa) 129. 220
- Psamatheia 206
- Pul Yasan Synagogue 167
- Pylai (Yalova) 223
- Pyle Oraia → Barbara Gate
- Quarters (Districts) of Constantinople (byzantine) → Amalfitan quarter; Amantios; Blachernæ (-ai); ta Dexiokratous; Eleutheriou; Hormisdas; Genoese quarter; Kainoupolis; Kaisarios; Kynegion Quarter; Latin quarters; Mangana quarter; Pisan quarter; Prospchorion district; Venetian quarter; Vlanga)
- Quarters (also Mahalle, District) of İstanbul (ottoman and modern) → Avcı Bey Mahallesi; Ayvansaray district; Balat district; Fener (district); İyulahirna; Kasımpaşa; Küngöz Mahallesi; Molla Aşkî; Sirkeci; Suadiye Mahallesi; Yalı (Mahallesi); Yeni Mahalle; Zeytinburnu
- Quinico → Kynegion Gate
- Raybe, grain market 138
- Regio III (Constantinople) 9. 78. 93f. 96. 137
- Region V (Constantinople) 10. 12. 133
- Region VI (Constantinople) 12. 133
- Region VII (Constantinople) 12
- Region VIII (Constantinople) 11
- Regio IX (Constantinople) 10. 79. 94. 143

- Regio X (Constantinople) 12. 141
- Regio XII (Constantinople) 9f. 79. 94
- Region XIII (Sycae, Sykai) 173
- Rhegion (Küçükçekmece) 187. 190
- Rhesion, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
- Rivers → Barbyses; Bayrampaşa Deresi; Bülbül Deresi; Çavuş Deresi; Chalcidon, river; Himeros; Kydaros; Lykos; Pissa
- Romanos Gate 168
- Romanos, palace of 15. 155
- Rome 21. 42. 79. 99. 123. 188
- Round Castle (Kyklobion, Strongylon) 183-185. 188. 193f. 196-198
- Rumeli Hisarı 223
- Ruphianai (Caddebostanı) 230
- Samos 77
- Samosata 193
- Samuel, Sanctuary of 186f.
- San Stefano → Hagios Stephanos
- Saray, Tip of / Sarayburnu → Seraglio Point
- Satyros (Küçükyalı) 230
- Scala Cacegalla / Scala Cuzogala / Scala Cuzugaia 152
- Scala Hebraica 152
- Scala maior 152
- Scala S. Marciani 152
- Scala S. Nicolai 152
- Scala Timasii 9. 137
- Scala / skala / iskele → also Amalfian scala; St Anthony; Forty Martyrs; Kapan-ı Dakik İskelesi; Kibotos İskele; Manuel; Meyve İskelesi; Moda İskelesi; Skala Akropoleos; Unkapanı İskelesi
- Scutaire → Skutarion Palace
- Scutari → Skutari(on)
- Sea of Marmara → Propontis
- Sebasteia 224
- Secundianae / Sekoundianai → Ioukoundianai
- Selymbria 194f.
- Şenlikköy → Galataria
- Septimo → Hebdomon
- Seraglio Point / tip (Saray, Tip of; Sarayburnu) 77. 136-138. 161. 171. 174. 177. 229
- Serail → Topkapı Sarayı
- Sergentzion 148
- Ss Sergios and Bacchos / Sergius and Bacchus (Küçük Aya Sofya Camii), church 94. 109. 236
- Silahtarağa 209. 212. 219
- Sirkeci, Quarter of İstanbul 9. 33. 42f. 47f. 75. 65. 77. 136. 160
- Şişehane / Şişhane Caddesi, modern street 165
- Skala Akropoleos 137
- Skala Chalkedonensia 9
- Skutarion Palace (Escutaire, Scutaire), in Chrysopolis 227-229
- Skutari(on) / Scutari / Skoutarion / Skutaris (Üsküdar) 22. 24. 29. 31. 33. 39. 43. 45. 48. 54. 71f. 75. 218. 223f. 227. 229. 233; → Chrysopolis
- Hagia Sophia, church 12. 14. 28. 113. 137f. 144. 172. 181. 232
- Sophia, Harbour of (Limen tes Sophias) 9-12. 15. 17. 39. 41-43. 61. 78. 80f. 93-108. 122. 138; → Julian, Harbour of, Kontoskalion
- tou Soteris, monastery (in Selymbria) 195
- Squares → Amastrion; Strategion
- Stambul → İstanbul
- Staurion 141
- Hagios Stephanos (San Stefano, Yeşilköy) 197f.
- St Stephen of Aurelianus, church 22
- Stoudios Basilica (St John Stoudios), church 22. 24
- Stoudiou / Studios, monastery 81. 206
- Strategion, square 10. 12f. 14f. 134. 136-139
- Streets of Constantinople (byzantine) → Dikymbalos; Mese; Embolos; Makros Embolos
- Streets of İstanbul (modern) → Atatürk Bulvarı; Hasırular Caddesi; Kadırga Limanı Caddesi; Kennedy Caddesi; Mahkeme Külhanı Sokak; Şiş(e)hane Caddesi; Uzunçarşı Caddesi
- Strongylon → Round Castle
- Suadiye Mahallesi 231
- Suk-u Balat → Balat, market of
- Süleymaniye Mosque 147. 237
- Sultan's arsenal → darsinale regiu(m)
- Sulu Manastır → Peribleptos Monastery
- Surp Kevork → Peribleptos, church of
- Sütlüce 31
- Sycae / Sykai → Galata, Region XIII
- Syracuse (Sicily) 11
- Syria 41. 126. 175. 224. 230
- Tabia 224
- Tarsus (Cilicia) 126. 137
- Tekfur Sarayı, palace 98. 161. 163-165. 170

Tenedos 38. 79. 149
 Tephrike (Divriği) 194. 231
 Tersane Bahçesi 169
 Tersane-i Amire 31. 100. 173
 Tetracyllon (Anemodoulion) 11
 Thasos 77
 Thebes, Thessalian 34f. 37. 44
 St Thecla / Thekla en tois krithopoleiois, church 10f. 97
 St Theodosia, church 102. 142. 145-147
 St Theodosia, Gate of (Ayakapı [Gate]) 145-147
 St Theodosia, monastery 142. 145
 Theodosian Fort 184
 Theodosius (I), column of 9. 17. 22. 28. 182. 187
 Theodosios, Forum of (Forum Theodosiacum) 13. 17. 40
 Theodosius, Harbour of (Theodosian Harbour; Caesarius / Kaisarios, Harbour of; Portus Caesarius; Portus Theodosiacus; Portus Velanga, Vlanga, Volanga) 9-10. 11f. 17f. 22. 24. 26. 29. 31. 33-42. 44-46. 48. 64f. 75-91. 94. 98. 101. 105. 131. 136. 143. 160. 167. 172f.
 Theodosius, Obelisk of 28. 190
 St Theodote, church (at Hebdomon) 186
 Theotokos, church (in Hiereia) 230
 Theotokos Gorgoepekoos → Gorgoepekoos, Most Holy Mother of
 Theotokos en to Neorio, church 15. 135
 Theotokos in Blachernae / in the Blachernae district, church 210. 216f. 222
 Theotokos Kyriotissa, monastery 143
 Thessalonica / Thessaloniki 40f. 103. 226
 Thessaly 34. 206
 St Thomas in the Amantios Quarter, church 98
 St Thomas, Mole of 98
 Thrace 14. 77. 79. 90. 98. 184f. 188. 190. 194. 213. 216. 225f. 228
 Thrakesion (theme) 225
 Tophane 22
 Topkapı 122
 Topkapı Gate → Barbara Gate
 Topkapı Sarayı (Serail), palace 22. 24-26. 29. 77
 Towers → Belisarios, Tower of; Eugenios Tower; Kentenarion; Kız Kulesi; Kulle-i Hamza; Mermerkule
 Tribunal (in Hebdomon) 182-184. 191. 197f.
 Üç Mihraplı Mescid 141. 237
 Unkapanı 146-148. 150
 Unkapanı Gate / Unkapanıkapı(sı) (Basilike Pyle) 14. 146. 237
 Unkapanı İskelesi 146. 150
 Üsküdar → Chrysopolis, Skutarion
 Uzunçarşı Caddesi → Markos Embolos
 Valens aqueduct 12. 14. 22
 Vefa Kilise Camii, mosque (former church) 144. 237
 Veliefendi Hipodromu 183
 Venetian landing stages / Venetians, landing stages of 152. 159f.
 Venetian quarter 16f. 146f. 158. 173
 Via Egnatia 181. 195
 Vigla Gate → Porta Viglas
 Virgin of the Pharos, church 112f. 126-128
 Vlanga, harbour (bay, harbour bay, mole) of → Theodosius, harbour of
 Vlanga (Blanga, Lauulaca), Quarter of Constantinople 9. 22. 26. 28. 80-82. 101. 122. 131
 Xerolophos 189
 Xylini Porta, gate 162
 Yalı, Yalı Mahallesi, quarter 36. 82
 Yalıköşkü Kapı → Eugenios, Gate of
 Yalova → Pylai
 Yarımburgaz 75
 Yavuz Selim Camii 22
 Yavuz Sultan Selim Köprüsü, modern bridge 75. 223
 Yedikule Fortress 22. 26
 Yemiş İskelesi → Meyve İskelesi
 Yeni Cami 133
 Yeni Mahalle, quarter 82. 84
 Yenicami Kapısı → Porta piscaria
 Yenikapı 10. 33f. 37. 40. 42. 45. 48-62. 64. 75-91. 160
 Yeşilköy → Hagios Stephanos
 Zal Mahmud Paşa Camii 210
 Zapetra 193
 Zeugma 133f. 141-143. 145-147. 150
 Zeuxippos, Baths of 113
 Zeyrek Camii → Pantokrator Monastery
 Zeytinburnu 197
 Zeytinburnu, district 113. 119
 Zi(n)dankapı → Perama Gate

Harbour, Maritime, and Nautical Terms

- Agrarion (barge) 121 f. 129 f. 175. 193. 212. 218. 221. 231
alluvial bay, plain, soil 29. 82. 133. 159. 224. 227
alluvial deposits, river alluvium → deposits (of rivers)
amphorae 10. 46. 77. 86. 88. 227
arsenal (darsinale) 9. 16. 22. 25. 29. 100-103. 105 f. 133. 135. 145. 148. 173
- Barge → agrarion
barracks 14. 225. 228
barrier chain → chain
basin → harbour basin
bays 9 f. 35. 38. 40. 42. 45. 77. 84. 91. 133. 136. 171. 191 f. 196-198. 210 f. 223 f. 227. 231
beach 77. 155. 159. 181. 197. 227
berth 33. 37. 42. 47. 79
blockade chain → chain
bollard 37
box, box constructions → kibotos
breakwater 33. 38-42. 44-47. 79. 94. 96. 104 f. 107. 122. 192. 197. 199. 227
- Caissons → kibotos
canal → kanalos
chain (barrier chain, blockade chain, halysis), across Golden Horn 11. 133. 173-178. 185. 215. 218
chelandon / chelandia 129. 194. 199 f. 215 f. 221. 231
clean(ing) (harbours) → dredge, dredging
coastline 38. 45. 77. 135. 158. 224. 227. 231
coastlines, change of 38. 75. 77. 135-137
colonnade 9. 93. 134. 137-139
construction techniques 33-39. 75. 78 f. 84-86. 88. 90. 175
currents (various) 38. 41 f. 44-46. 64. 79. 94. 102
currents (of the Bosphorus) 17. 137. 172. 175. 178. 197. 199. 228
- Dams 85
darsinale → arsenal
deposits (of rivers) (alluvial deposits) 46. 82. 171. 227
dock 35. 41. 84. 89. 105. 144. 146. 153. 160. 216
dockyard 33. 108
dredging (harbour cleaning) 11. 14. 41. 78. 93-96. 102. 104 f. 107. 149. 171. 186. 193. 195
dromon(ion) 80. 98. 100. 103. 105. 121-124. 126. 128-132. 135. 173. 185. 189. 193. 196. 203 f. 215-218. 221. 231
- Embankment (byzantine) 146
epineion 45. 228
- estuaries → rivers, mouths of
exartysis 16. 95. 100. 135. 145. 173. 195
- Ferries → porthmides naus
ferry / ferry service / ferry traffic 9. 15. 75. 133. 137. 147. 224. 227. 229
ferry harbour 45. 133. 224-226. 228
- Galleon 26
galley (kadirga) 22. 24. 26. 81. 86. 88. 130 f. 161. 166. 218
galley harbour → kadirga limani
gates 22. 25. 30. 81 f. 101-103. 105 f.; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
gear train 178
glass-blowing 14. 172
granaries (horreum, ware houses) 10-12. 34. 38. 40-42. 79 f. 85. 94. 98. 133 f. 136. 139 f. 146. 159 f. 167. 236; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
Greek fire (hygron pyr) 11. 100. 133. 174. 203
- Halls, columned 230
halysis → chain
harbour basin (basin) 22. 26. 30. 33-42. 44-46. 55. 61. 67 f. 78-80. 82. 85. 89. 93. 96. 98 f. 102-109. 112. 118. 120-124. 135 f. 149. 171. 185. 197. 199
harbour bays 22. 42. 77. 84. 91. 100. 105. 123. 133. 136 f. 170 f. 178. 184 f. 191 f. 196-198. 205. 224. 227. 233
*harbours (ports) 151. 159; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
harbours, artificial 78. 90. 123. 166. 224. 231 f.
harbours, natural 17. 139. 144. 171. 176. 189. 221. 224
hormos 232
horreum, horrea → granaries
hydraulic mortar → pozzolan concrete
hygron pyr → Greek fire
- Infill / infilling 45. 224
inlet 77 f. 178. 215. 221. 224
inns, innkeeper → taverns
- Jetty / jetties 33-38. 40-42. 44 f. 47. 50. 52-59. 85. 94. 101. 138 f. 147. 151. 156. 159. 167-169. 216. 219. 221. 227
- Kadirga → galley
kadirga limanı (galley harbour) 22. 106; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
kanalos / kanalion (canal) 153-156. 158 f.
kibotos (box constructions, caissons, wooden boxes, wooden form-works) 34. 36 f. 45-48. 50 f. 192. 230

- Lagoon lake 227
- landing area, landing places, landing sites 9. 19. 31. 79. 81f. 89. 91. 133. 144. 150. 155. 161. 171. 191. 197. 201. 204. 206. 232
- landing stage(s), landing stair 10. 17. 22. 25. 79. 89. 109. 113. 121. 127f. 131. 137f. 141f. 144-163. 168-171. 173. 178. 181. 183. 188f. 191. 195-199. 203. 205-207. 216. 219. 221. 231; → scala
- lighthouse, lighthouse tower (pharos) 35. 43. 113. 118. 122. 126-129. 131
- limenarchos 10
- limenatikon (levy) 10
- Macella (market halls) 12
- market place, marketplace 13. 40. 142
- market halls → macella
- markets 11. 13. 15-17. 40f. 46. 90. 94f. 97. 107f. 134. 136. 138f. 142. 146f. 161. 163. 165. 168. 173. 186. 229f.
- mitaton 16
- moles 22. 29. 33f. 39. 44-47. 72. 79. 82. 96. 98. 101f. 104f. 108. 112. 121-124. 133. 171. 182f. 185. 187-189. 192. 197f. 205f. 221. 224. 230-233
- monoxyla 173. 213f.
- mooring, mooring area, mooring space 36f. 42-45. 47. 75. 122. 137. 141. 144-147. 150. 152f. 157-159. 168f. 189. 199. 209. 212. 222
- mooring stone 47. 72
- mortar, hydraulic → pozzolan concrete
- Naustathmos 135. 137f.
- navy, Byzantine 11. 13. 15. 17f. 95. 100-103. 129f. 148. 172. 176. 181. 196f. 213. 222
- neorion 135. 144f. 148-150. 163
- Palaces → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
- pandocheion 10. 99
- parathalassioi apothekai (granaries?) 11
- parathalassitai 10
- perimeter walls 143. 224. 230
- pharos → lighthouse
- pier 33. 36-38. 82. 85. 145
- pistrina publica (statal bakery) 10
- pontoon, pontoon support 175. 177f.
- pontoon bridges 147. 223. 230
- porthmides naus (ferries) 228
- ports → harbours; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
- pozzolan concrete (puzzolan, hydraulic mortar, Roman marine concrete) 33f. 36f. 39. 42-44. 46-48. 121. 192. 230
- protokarabos 126. 130
- protospatharios of the Phiale 123f. 126. 129
- puzzolan → pozzolan concrete
- Quay, qayside 33. 35. 37-45. 47. 57-60. 65. 68f. 75. 79. 84. 86. 93. 121-123. 131. 135. 138f. 146. 152. 191. 193. 197. 199. 201f. 204-207
- rivers, mouths of (estuaries) 9. 22. 40. 45. 82. 100. 134. 171. 209. 215. 220. 222. 224. 231
- Roman marine concrete → pozzolan concrete
- Scala (skala) 10. 15-17. 101. 113. 136. 138f. 141-147. 149-155. 159f. 171f. 178; → landing stages; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
- sea level 35. 41. 46. 75. 77. 113. 127. 136
- sedimentation → siltation
- shallows, shallow water 35. 38. 149. 171. 177. 212. 214. 219. 222
- shipshed, ship shed 22. 26. 29f. 102. 105
- shipwrecks 10. 33. 36-38. 41. 48. 55. 75. 86-89. 91. 99. 160
- shipyards 11. 22. 100-103. 105-108. 125. 133-135. 137. 145. 148-150. 173. 175. 195. 203. 220-222
- sieve makers 15. 143f.
- siltation, silt(ing), silting up (sedimentation) 10. 14. 16f. 22. 29. 35. 37f. 41f. 44-47. 80. 85. 89. 91. 94. 99. 102. 105. 133-139. 145. 149. 172. 178. 193. 212. 220f. 224. 227f. 233
- skala → scala
- skaliatikon (levy) 10
- statues 93. 96f. 110-112. 119-123
- storages 79. 85. 157. 160. 167. 172. 218
- supply ships 79. 232
- suspension point, suspension tower 177f.
- Tanneries 9. 14. 81. 172
- taverns (inns, innkeeper) 10. 17. 101. 146
- tersane 26
- triremes 106. 130f. 148. 165. 176. 215. 220
- tsunamis 80. 88f. 232
- Warships 22. 100. 102-104. 106. 129-131. 148f. 181. 193f. 203. 213. 231f.
- ware houses / warehouses → granaries
- waterwheel 178
- winds 39. 42. 45f. 77. 79. 93f. 96. 98. 103f. 133f. 148. 171. 186. 192f. 199. 224. 232
- wooden boxes, wooden formworks → kibotos
- wooden walkways → xyloskalai
- workshops 14. 75. 81. 84f. 97f. 136. 138. 146. 152. 155. 157. 159f. 161
- Xenodocheion 10. 99
- xenōn 10. 17
- xyloskalai (wooden walkways) 159

Sigles Used

AA	Archäologischer Anzeiger	JbAC	Jahrbuch für Antike und Christentum
ACO	Acta Conciliorum Oecumenicorum (Berlin, Boston)	JÖB	Jahrbuch der Österreichischen Byzantinistik
AD	Archaologikon Deltion	LBG	Lexikon zur Byzantinischen Gräzität (Wien/Vienna)
AJA	American Journal of Archaeology	LSJ	Liddell-Scott-Jones, A Greek-English Lexikon
AnBoll	Analecta Bollandiana	Mansi	J. D. Mansi, Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio (Paris / Leipzig 1901-1927)
BAR	British Archaeological Reports	MGH	Monumenta Germaniae Historica
BBA	Berliner Byzantinistische Arbeiten	ÖAW	Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften (Wien/Vienna)
BCH	Bulletin de la Correspondance Hellénique	OCA	Orientalia christiana analecta
BF	Byzantinische Forschungen	OCP	Orientalia Christiana Periodica
BMGS	Byzantine and Modern Greek Studies	ODB	The Oxford Dictionary of Byzantium
BOO	Byzanz zwischen Orient und Okzident. Veröffentlichungen des Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus Mainz/Frankfurt	OJA	Oxford Journal of Archaeology
ByzA	Byzantinisches Archiv	PG	Patrologiae cursus completus, Series graeca, hrsg. v. J.-P. Migne (Paris 1857-1866)
Byzslav	Byzantinoslavica	PLRE	Prosopography of the Later Roman Empire
BZ	Byzantinische Zeitschrift	PmbZ	Prosopographie der mittelbyzantinischen Zeit I-II (Berlin, Boston)
CahArch	Cahiers archéologiques	PLP	Prosopographisches Lexikon der Palaiologenzeit (Wien/Vienna)
CCSG	Corpus christianorum, Series Graeca	RbK	Reallexikon zur byzantinischen Kunst
CCSL	Corpus christianorum, Series Latina	RE	Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft
CFHB	Corpus Fontium Historiae Byzantinae	REB	Revue des Études byzantines
CSCO	Corpus Scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium	RGZM	Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseum, Mainz
CSHB	Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae	RHC	Recueil des historiens des croisades
DAI	Deutsches Archäologisches Institut	ROL	Revue de l'Orient Latin
DeltChrA	Deltion tes Christianikes Archaologikes Etaireias	SubsHag	Subsidia Hagiographica
DOP	Dumbarton Oaks Papers	TIB	Tabula Imperii Byzantini
DOS	Dumbarton Oaks Studies	TM	Travaux et mémoires
EEBS	Epeteris Etaireias Byzantinon Spoudon	WBS	Wiener Byzantinistische Studien
EO	Échos d'Orient		
IJNA	International Journal of Nautical Archaeology		
IstMitt	Istanbuler Mitteilungen		

